Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

Mercedes-Benz

G-Class

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger airbag warning

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Thank you for buying Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of car parts and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

4635840608Z102

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Indicator and warning lamps 10
Overhead control panel 12
Door control panel and seat adjustment 14
Emergencies and breakdowns 16

Digital Owner's Manual **18**
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 18

General notes **19**
Protection of the environment 19
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 19
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 20
Owner's Manual 21
Operating safety 21
Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries 22
Diagnostics connection 29
Qualified specialist workshop 30
Vehicle registration 30
Correct use of the vehicle 31
Information on the REACH regulation 31
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 31
Implied warranty 32
QR code for rescue card 32
Data storage 32
Copyright 35

Occupant safety **36**
Restraint system 36
Seat belts 38
Airbags 42
PRE-SAFE® system 49
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 50
Notes on pets in the vehicle 69

Opening and closing **70**
Key 70
Doors 73
Rear-end door 75
Side windows 76
Sliding sunroof 79
Anti-theft protection 81

Seats and stowing **84**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 84
Seats 84
Steering wheel 91
Easy entry and exit feature 92
Memory function 93
Stowage areas 94
Sockets 107
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial 107
Fitting/removing the floor mats 109

Light and sight **111**
Exterior lighting 111
Interior lighting 117
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system 119
Mirrors 122
Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen 125

Climate control **126**
Overview of climate control systems 126
Operating the climate control system 127

Driving and parking **134**
Driving 134
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 147
G-Mode 150
Automatic transmission 150
Transfer case 155
Differential locks 157
Function of the 4MATIC 158
Refuelling 159
Parking 164
Driving and driving safety systems 172
Trailer hitch 212
Vehicle towing instructions 214

Instrument display and on-board computer **216**
Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer 216
Overview of instrument display 217
Overview of buttons on the steering wheel ... 218
Operating the on-board computer 218
Overview of displays on the instrument display 219

LINGUATRONIC **220**
Notes on operating safety 220
Operation 220
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively 221
Essential voice commands 222

Multimedia system **234**
Overview and operation 234
System settings 243
Fit & Healthy 255
Navigation 257
Telephone 283
Online and Internet functions 311
Media 319
Radio 331
TV 334
Sound 342
Rear Seat Entertainment System 344

Maintenance and care **357**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 357
Engine compartment 358
Cleaning and care 364

Breakdown assistance **372**
Emergency 372
Flat tyre 374
Battery (vehicle) 377
Tow-starting or towing away 382
Electrical fuses 386

Wheels and tyres **389**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 389
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres 389
Notes on snow chains 389
Tyre pressure 390
Wheel change 393
Emergency spare wheel 402

Technical data **404**
Notes on technical data 404
On-board electronics 404
Regulatory radio identification and notes 406
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number 406
Operating fluids 408

Vehicle data 417
Trailer hitch 419

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps 421
Display messages 421
Warning and indicator lamps 473

Index 488

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

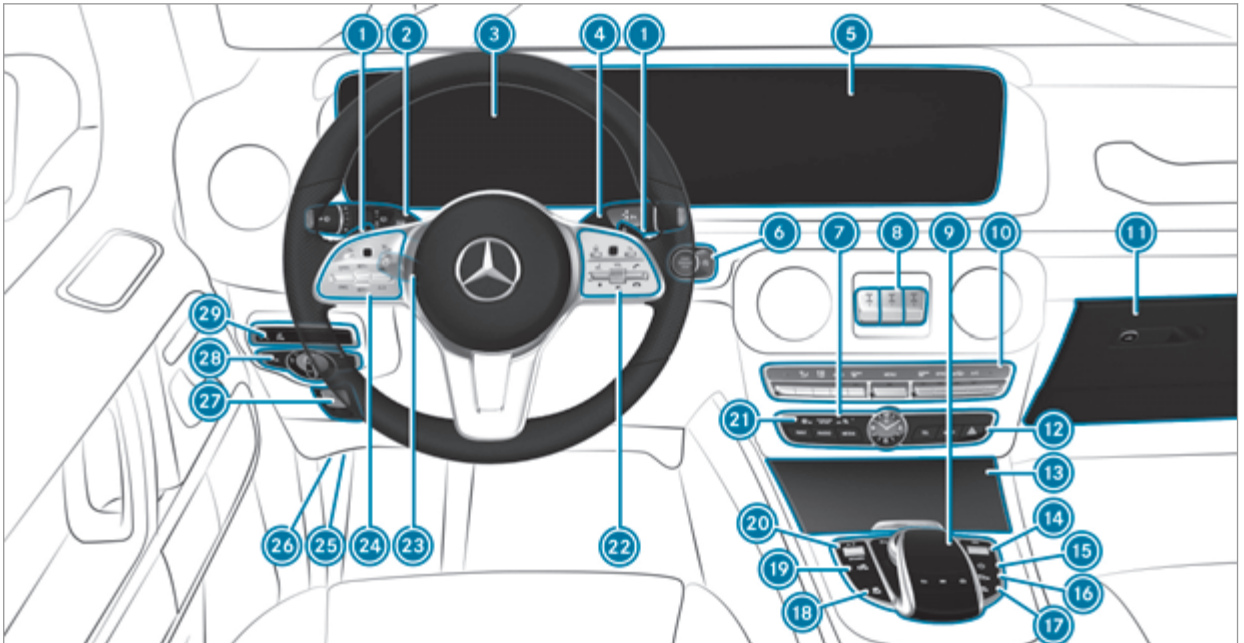
NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

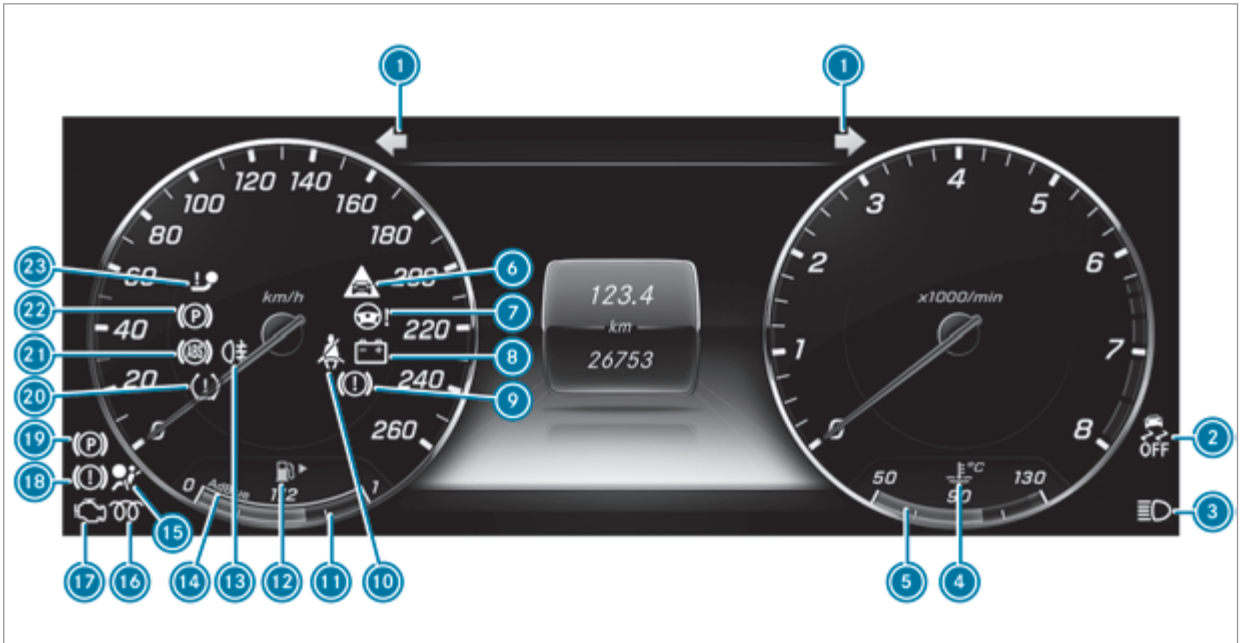
▶	Instruction
(⟶ page)	Further information on a topic
Display	Display field in the Instrument Display/media display
⟶	Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system
▶▶	Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Indicates a cause



Left-hand-drive vehicles

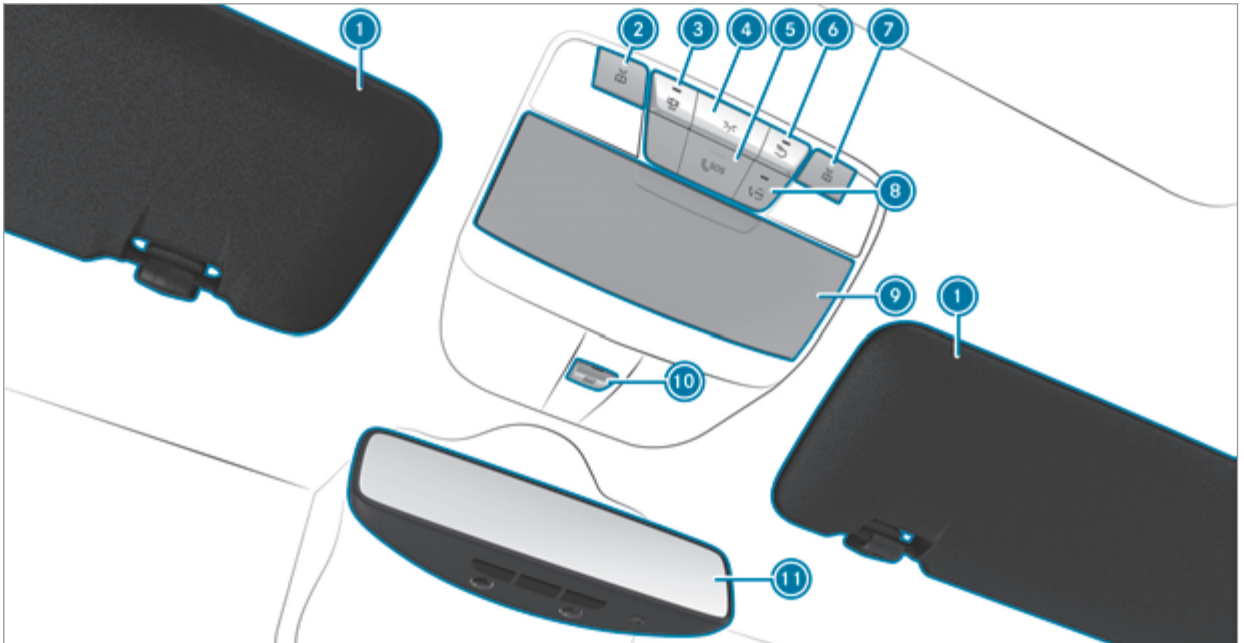
(1) Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	153
(2) Combination switch	→	113
(3) Instrument display	→	217
(4) DIRECT SELECT lever	→	150
(5) Media display	→	234
(6) Start/stop button	→	135
ECO start/stop function	→	146
(7) PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	47
(8) Activates/deactivates the differential locks	→	157
(9) Touchpad	→	235
(10) Climate control systems	→	127
(11) Glove compartment	→	95
(12) Hazard warning light system	→	113
(13) Stowage compartment	→	95
(14) Controller for volume and switching sound on/off	→	234
(15) Switches the multimedia system on/off	→	234
(16) 360° camera	→	202
(17) LOW RANGE off-road gear	→	155
(18) Activates/deactivates ESP®	→	174
(19) Manual gearshifting	→	153
(20) DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	148
(21) Calls up the main functions of the multimedia system	→	238
(22) Control panel for the multimedia system	→	234
(23) Adjusts the steering wheel	→	91
Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	91
(24) Control panel:		
On-board computer	→	218
Cruise control or variable limiter	→	181
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	185
(25) Diagnostics connection	→	29
(26) Opens the bonnet	→	358
(27) Electric parking brake	→	168

28 Light switch	→	111
29 Switch panel for:		
Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	194
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	206

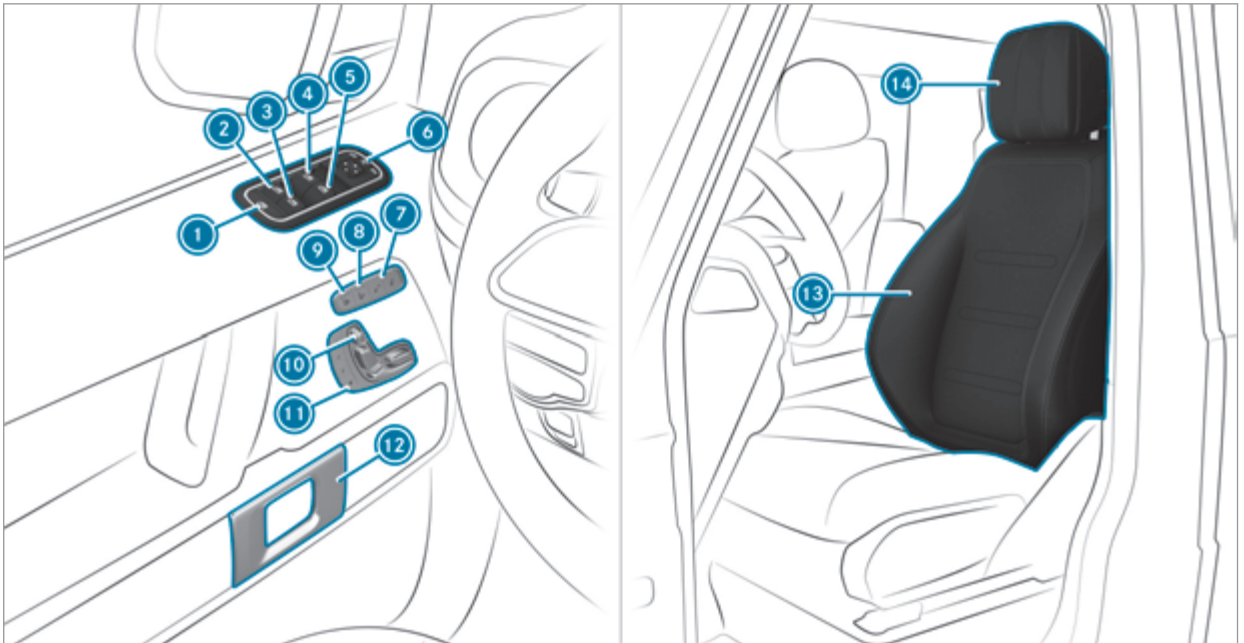


Instrument display

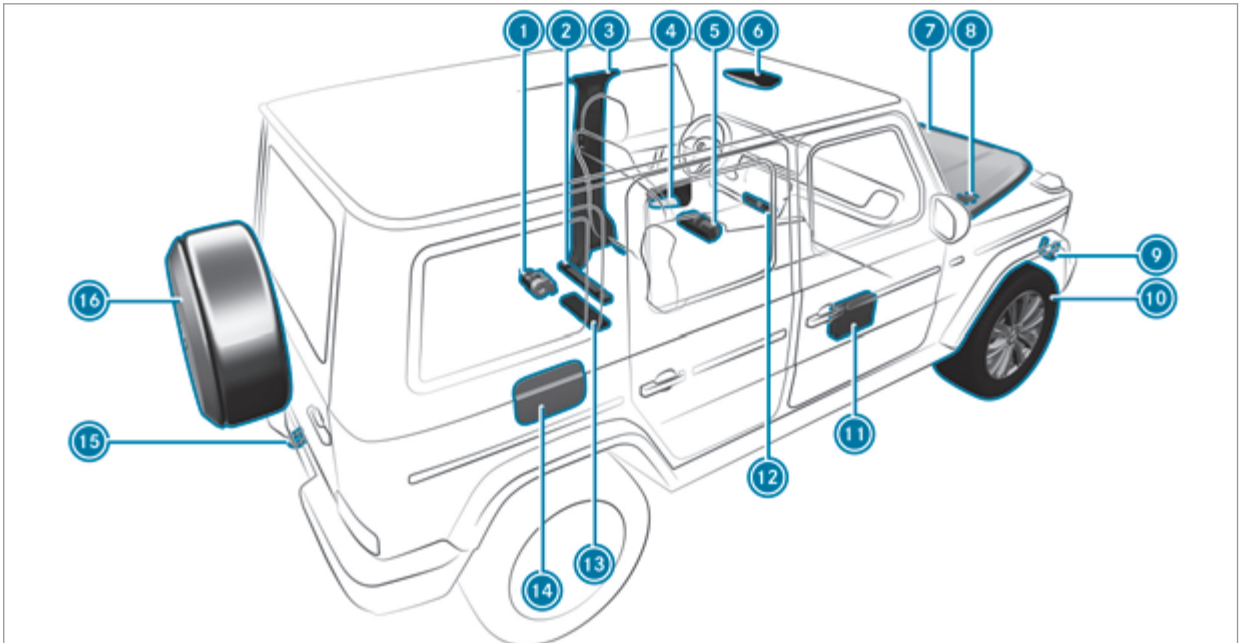
1	Turn signal lights	→	113
2	ESP® OFF	→	483
	ESP®	→	483
3	High beam	→	113
	Low beam	→	111
	Standing lights	→	111
4	Coolant temperature	→	477
5	Coolant temperature display	→	217
6	Distance warning	→	482
7	Power steering	→	476
8	Electrical fault	→	477
9	Brakes (red)	→	480
10	Seat belt	→	475
11	Fuel level	→	217
12	Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	477
13	Rear fog light	→	112
14	Diesel engine: AdBlue® fill level	→	217
15	Restraint system	→	37
16	Diesel engine: preglow		
17	Engine diagnostics	→	477
18	Brakes (yellow)	→	480
19	Electric parking brake (red)	→	480
20	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	486
21	ABS	→	483
22	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	480
23	Trailer hitch	→	476


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
1
10
11

1	Sun visors		
2	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	117
3	Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	117
4	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	117
5	SOS button	→	303
6	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	117
7	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	117
8	me button	→	303
9	Spectacles compartment		
10	Opens/closes the sliding sunroof	→	79
11	Inside rearview mirror	→	123


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

1	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	69
2	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	76
3	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	76
4	Opens/closes the left side window	→	76
5	Opens/closes the right side window	→	76
6	Operates the outside mirrors	→	122
7	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	74
8	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	90
9	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	89
10	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	84
11	Operates the memory function	→	94
12	Opens the door	→	73
13	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	88
14	Adjusts the luxury head restraints	→	86


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

1	Jack	→	397
2	Warning triangle	→	372
3	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	32
4	Safety vests	→	372
5	Fire extinguisher	→	373
6	me button and SOS button	→	303
7	To check and top up operating fluids	→	408
8	Starting assistance	→	380
9	To tow-start and tow away	→	382
10	Flat tyre	→	374
11	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	373
12	Hazard warning light system	→	113
13	Vehicle tool kit	→	397
14	Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	159
15	To tow-start and tow away	→	382
16	Spare wheel	→	374

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ ⓘ Owner's Manual

▶ Select a menu item.

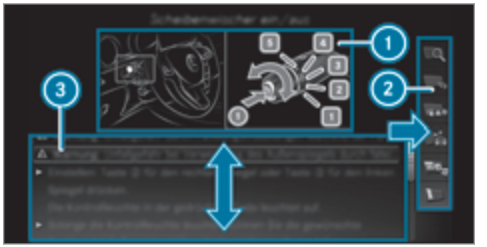
In addition, you can also call up the Owner's Manual within a main function (e.g. via Information on media).

The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

The Digital Owner's Manual contains the following menu items:

- Search: allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- Quick start: provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- Tips: provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- Messages: provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- Bookmarks: provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



① Picture
② Menu
③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Centre console
- Lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessory parts retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The exhaust gas or noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 406) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual and the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle describe all models and all standard and special equipment for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions or system failure

In order to avoid malfunctions or system failures:

- Always have the specified service/maintenance work as well as any necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

vehicle installed radio components

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognize the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

United Kingdom only:

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the Radio Regulations 2017 directive. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

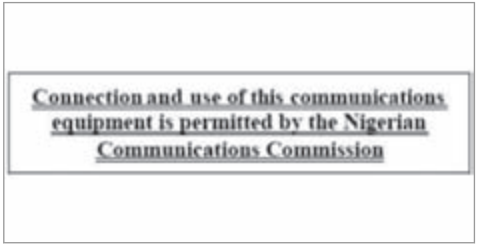
Importer

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz replacement parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

For Nigeria only:



Connection and use of the radio communications equipment in this vehicle is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

For Russia only

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

For Thailand only:
Telecommunications equipment in this vehicle is in compliance with the requirements of the National Broadcasting and Telecommunications Commission (NBTC).

Ukraine only:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that the wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Wireless applications in the vehicle
Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

Wireless applications in the vehicle

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dBµA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Kleer, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Carsharing Module	**NFC:** 13.553–13.567 MHz **Bluetooth®:** 2402–2480 MHz	**NFC:** ≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m **Bluetooth®:** ≤ +4 dBm (class 2)
Rear Seat Entertainment System	**Bluetooth®:** 2400–2483.5 MHz **WLAN 2.4 GHZ:** 2400–2483.5 MHz **WLAN 5 GHz:** 5150–5250 MHz 5725–5875 MHz	**Bluetooth®:** -0.8 dBm **WLAN 2.4 GHZ:** 14.5 dBm **WLAN 5 GHz:** 20.5 dBm 13.3 dBm
Two-way radio (Tel7 telephone control unit)	E-GSM (900 MHz) GSM (1800 MHz)	+33 dBm +30 dBm
	UMTS (Band I, III, VIII)	+24 dBm (+1/-3 dB)
	LTE (Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 28)	+23 dBm (±2 dB)

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
RAMSES (Router And Mobile SErviceS)	GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4) GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4)	< +32.5 dBm (±1 dB) < +29.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3)	< +23.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	GNSS (1559–1610 MHz)	Receiving only

Information about the specific absorption rate
For France only:

The values were determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Information about the specific absorption rate

Vehicle component (designation in accordance with EU DoC)	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg
Hermes 2.1	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg

Vehicle component (designation in accordance with EU DoC)	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
Tablet PC SM-T230NZ	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES 1.0 and 1.1	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

2006/42/EC

We **WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH**

Heilbronner Straße 30 – 74363 Güglingen

declare that the product "Weber hydraulic bottle jack", types:

A AD ADX AH AHX AL AT ATD ATDX ATG ATN ATGX ATPX ATQ AX

Capacity: 2,000 to 100,000 kg

Serial no.: from year of manufacture 01/2010

complies with the relevant essential health and safety requirements of the EC Machinery Directive.

This EC declaration of conformity becomes invalid:

- in the event of modifications or repairs performed by an unqualified person
- if the products are not used correctly and in accordance with the Owner's Manual
- if the required regular checks are not performed.

Relevant EU Directives: EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

Applicable standards: ISO 11530

Quality assurance: DIN EN ISO 9001:2000

Güglingen, 1 July 2013

[Signature]	[Signature]
Manager	Representative of Technical
WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH	Documentation

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH

Heilbronner Strasse 30 – 74363 Güglingen

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, within the scope of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data by a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected by a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by your Mercedes-Benz service centre.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

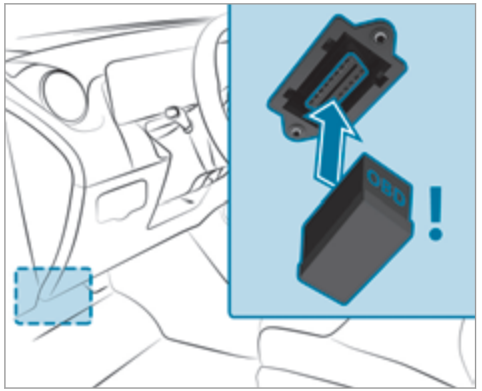
- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (→ page 139).



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant works
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual and respective Supplements
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

the REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/
- https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities to use data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, the use of these data is temporary; they will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units often contain data memories for vehicle keys, for example. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following data are stored:

- operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- system reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been used only temporarily. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services, such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type and integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information please consult the Owner's Manual of the vehicle/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system

warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 47).

WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 84).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 94).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 51).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

WARNING Danger of injury or death due to blocked seat belt anchorage

The restraint effect of the seat belt is impaired if objects between the front seat and the door are blocking the movable seat belt anchorage on the front seat.

- Before starting a journey, make sure that there are no objects between the front seat and the door.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

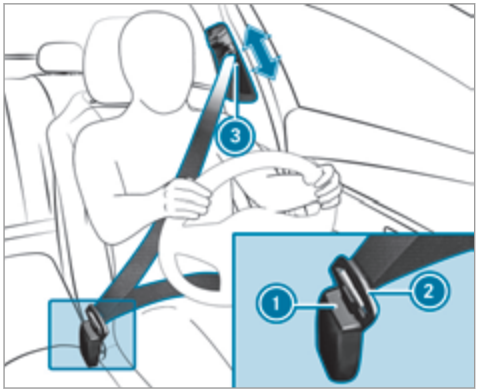
NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press and hold the belt guide release and slide seat belt outlet (3) into the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** let go of the belt guide release and ensure that seat belt outlet (3) locks into position.

ⓘ A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Observe the notes on fastening the seat belt (→ page 38).

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the notes on stowage areas (→ page 94).
Information on fitting a child restraint system and on children travelling in the vehicle can be found in the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 55).

Left and right rear seat:

! **NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner due to a seatbelt that is buckled when a rear seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied rear seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after a front seat belt has been fastened, the automatic seat belt adjustment may apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 42).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Belt adjustment

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Releasing seat belts

▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

When the ignition is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

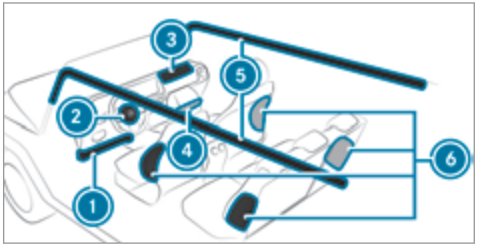
You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 218).

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound. In this case, the rear seat belt status display cannot be hidden using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Driver's knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Front passenger knee airbag
5. Window airbag
6. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:

- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 66). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 65).

Information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (⟶ page 47).

! NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Protective capacity of the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 84).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- The occupants must always keep their feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 51).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

  In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limitations of the protection provided by airbags

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 42).

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag are enabled or disabled accordingly.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

In the following situation, the side airbag and the seat belt tensioner are deactivated:

- The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff has not categorised the person in the front

passenger seat as an adult or a person of corresponding stature

and

- The seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle on the front passenger seat

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 66). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 65).

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 38).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

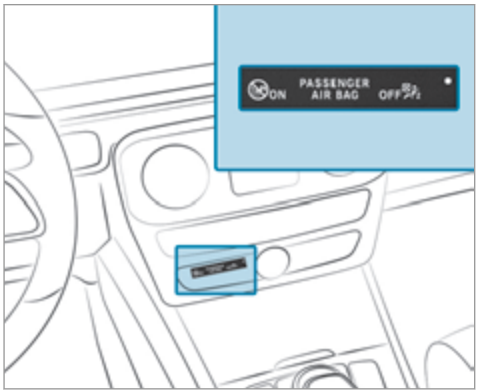
- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (⟶ page 47).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 65).

Self-test of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed via the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps after the self-test:

- **ON is lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

  The indicator lamp goes out after 60 seconds.
- **ON and OFF are not lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
- **OFF is lit:** the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 65).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

- ▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 65).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person

with a build corresponding to that of an adult must not use the front passenger seat.

Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously or remains off, depending on the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 65)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (⟶ page 55)

PRE-SAFE® system

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** close the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** move the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increase the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief

noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly.
The locking mechanism releases.

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 51).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 55).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

  Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 55).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 59).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.

- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

Vehicles with a through-loading feature in the rear seat backrest: do not fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the centre rear seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can come loose.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the rear seat (→ page 59).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 63).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 66). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 65).

    If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

WARNING Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

- Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category II (15 to 25 kg and from approximately 3 to 6 years)

Type[1]	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 49 02
Type[1]	**AMG KIDFIX XP**
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category III (22 to 36 kg and from approximately 6 to 12 years)

Type[1]	Nania Dream[1]
Approval	E2 04 03011
Order number	
1 Manufacturer: Team Tex.	

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Left/right rear seat

Preferred securing system:

ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 57)

or

i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 58)

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 61).

Alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 62)

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 61).

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 62)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47).
- Notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 45).

Centre rear seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 62)

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

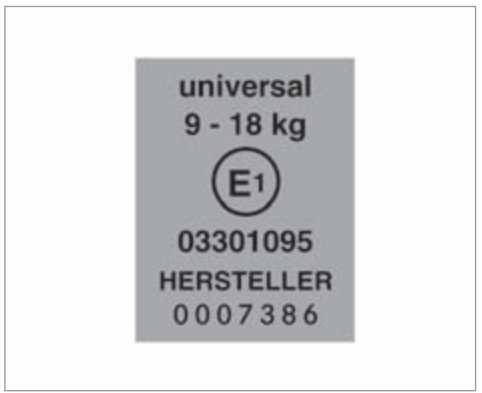
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISO-FIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44

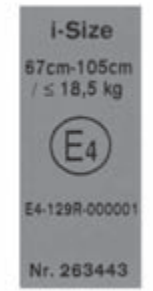


Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

Observe the suitability of vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 57)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 58).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 62)

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the left and right rear seats

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.

The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 55).

Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Carry cot

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2	IL

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.

The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 55).

Child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (→ page 57) or UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables may be attached.

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)

Front passenger seat	Left/right rear seat
X	i-U

X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.

i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the left and right rear seats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.

▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 57)

or

i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 58)

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

☑ **When using a baby car seat in weight group 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint**

system in weight group 1 on a rear seat: adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

☑ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3.

Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

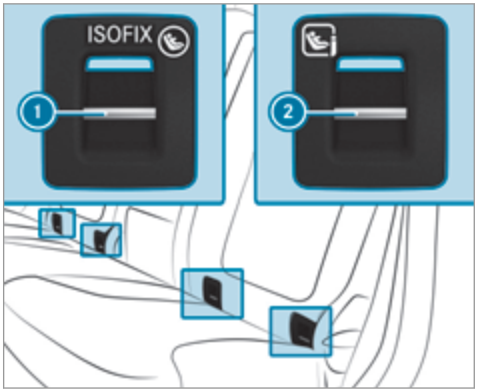
☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

☑ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.



1 ISOFIX mounting bracket
2 i-Size mounting bracket

▶ Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Fastening a Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

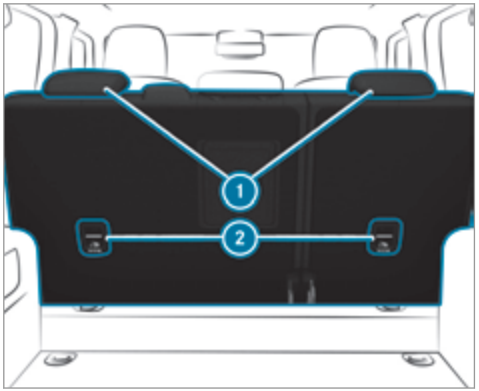
- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.

- Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

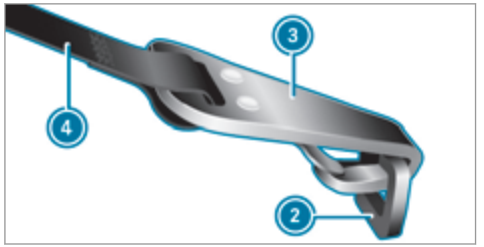
Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- Remove the load compartment cover and the partitioning net (→ page 100).
- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) upwards (→ page 87).
- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- Guide Top Tether belt (4) under head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook (3) into Top Tether anchorage (2) without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt (4). In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (→ page 87). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (4).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Rear seats

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat[1]	U, L
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat[1]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat[1]	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat[1]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat[1]	U, L

1 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 66).

- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47).

Front passenger seat

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.	
2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.	
X Not suitable for children in this weight category.	
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	
UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 62).

☑ **When using a weight category 0/0+ baby car seat and a weight category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a weight category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

☑ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III.

Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat surface of the rear seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Seats suitable for attaching belted child restraint systems (⟶ page 62).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (⟶ page 63).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 65)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 66).

Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 45).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 47).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 65).

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 62).

☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

☑ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III.

The child seat is still fully functioning even if the head restraint comes into contact with the roof when it is fully extended and locked.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

☑ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Always make sure that the child restraint system is correctly fitted.

- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

- Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

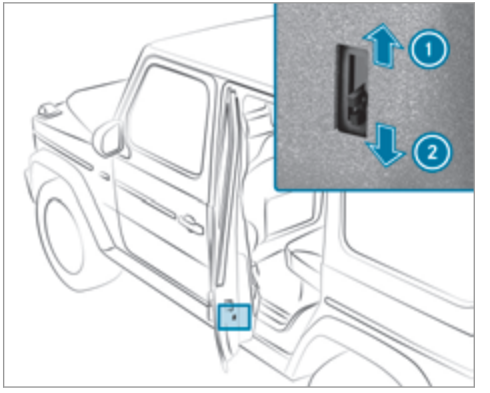
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

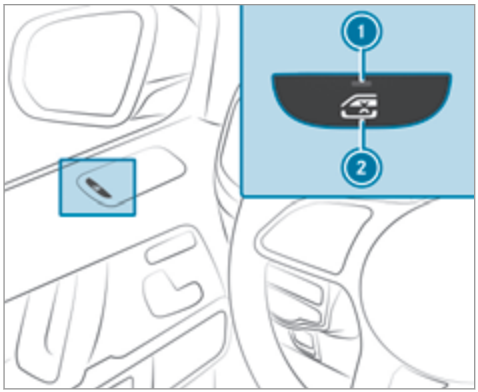
- Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- Press the lever in direction 2 (activate) or 1 (deactivate).
- Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button (2).

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

- indicator lamp (1) is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
- indicator lamp (1) is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

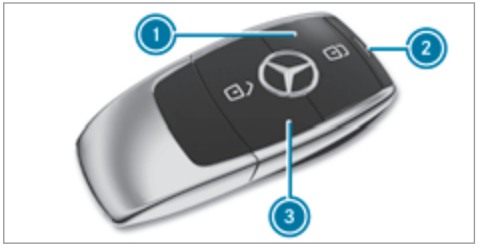
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key

① Locks

② Indicator lamp

③ Unlocks

ⓘ If indicator lamp ② does not light up after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 72).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- rear-end door

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Acoustic lock

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ **Please note:**
The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button twice.

Deactivating the function of the key

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key.

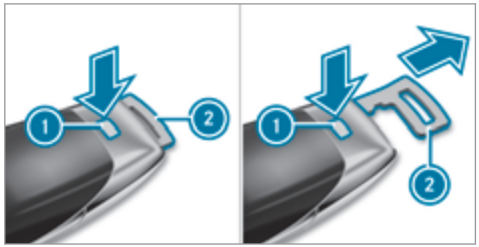
▶ **To deactivate:** press the button on the key twice in quick succession.
The key indicator lamp flashes twice briefly and lights up once.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the function of the key is automatically activated (→ page 136).

Removing/inserting the emergency key

Removing the emergency key



▶ Press release button 1.
Emergency key 2 is pushed out slightly.

▶ Pull out emergency key 2 until it engages in the intermediate position.

▶ Press release button 1 again and fully remove emergency key 2.

Inserting the emergency key

- Press release button (1).
- Insert emergency key (2) to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

(i) You can use the intermediate position of emergency key (2) to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause severe internal burns to occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the cap and/or the battery compartment does not close securely, do not use the key any longer and keep it out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

-

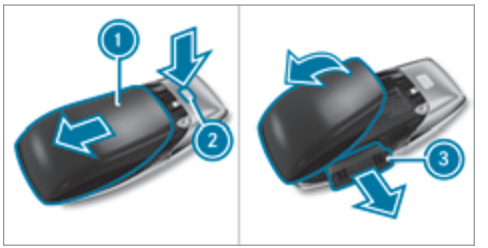
  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 71).



- Press release knob (2) down fully and slide cover (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- Fold out cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- Remove battery compartment (3) and take out the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into battery compartment (3). Observe the positive pole marking in

the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.

- ▶ Push in battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Re-attach cover ① and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 70).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 72).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 74).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

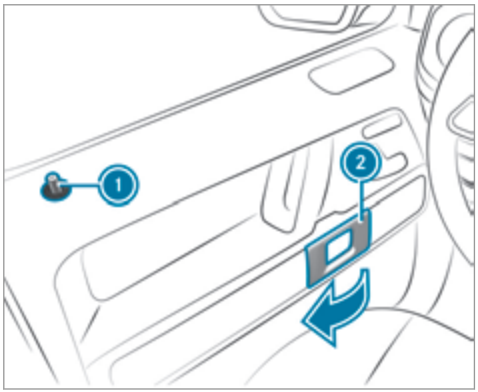
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

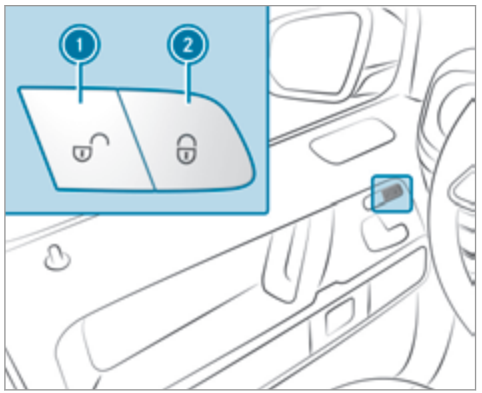
Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



- ▶ Pull door handle ②.
  Locking pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- **To unlock:** press button (1).
- **To lock:** press button (2).

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if the vehicle is switched off over a prolonged period of time

Activating or deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings

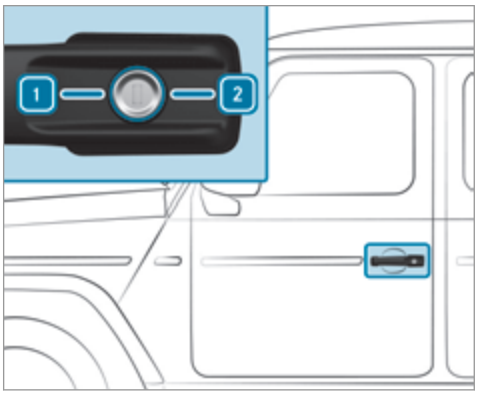
ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

- Activate or deactivate Automatic door lock.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key



- Remove the emergency key (→ page 71).
- Insert the emergency key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position [1].

- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go to position 2.

Rear-end door

Opening and closing the rear-end door

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the vehicle is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the vehicle before opening the rear-end door.
- Never drive with the rear-end door open.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

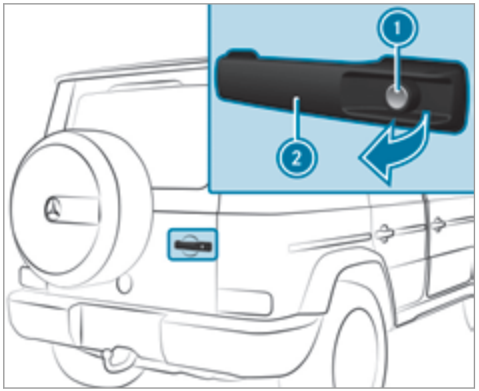
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

NOTE Damage when opening the rear-end door

The rear-end door swings out to the side when it is opened.

- Ensure that there is sufficient clearance.



- **To open:** press the button on the key.
- Press release button 1 and pull door handle 2.
- Open the rear-end door.
- **To close:** close the rear-end door.
- Press the button on the key.
  The rear-end door is locked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

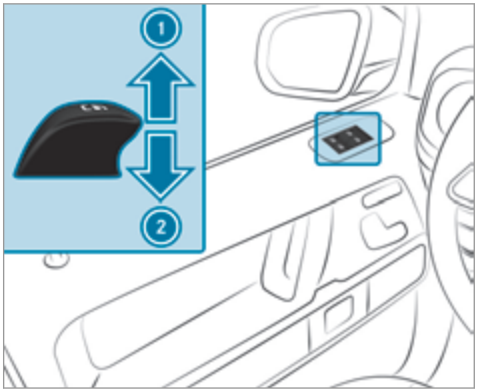
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



1 To close
2 To open

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows
If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

Resolving problems with the side windows

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.

▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 70).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 72).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The opening or closing process will be stopped.

WARNING Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

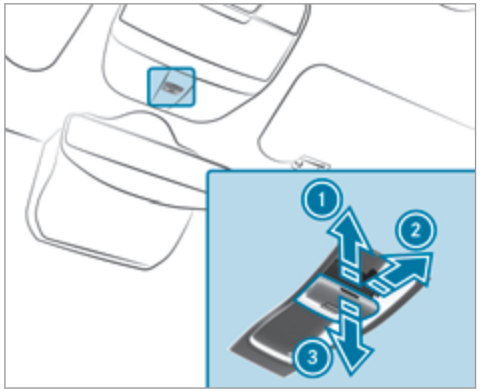
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is fitted

When a roof luggage rack is fitted, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be restricted.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted.
- If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



1 To raise
2 To open
3 To close/lower

▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction.
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.
- during resetting.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

The sliding sunroof will be closed automatically when the vehicle has been switched off in the following situations:

- if it starts to rain

  Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the onboard electrical system voltage)

- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, the roof will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.

The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the [⊟] button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.

The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.

The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles without a panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof is not operating smoothly.

- Reset the sliding sunroof.

Resetting the sliding sunroof

- Push the [⊟] button up to the point of resistance repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is fully open.
- Press the [⊟] button for another second.
- Close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of the ATA system

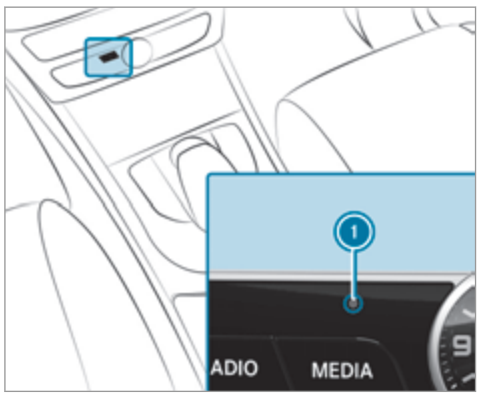
If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the rear-end door is opened
- when the bonnet is opened

- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 83)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 82)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 136)

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 309).

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔓] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 136)

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- doors
- rear-end door

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the [🔓] button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 136)

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 170).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Tow-away protection

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- doors
- rear-end door

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 136)

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when a side window is open
- when a sliding sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Interior motion sensor

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

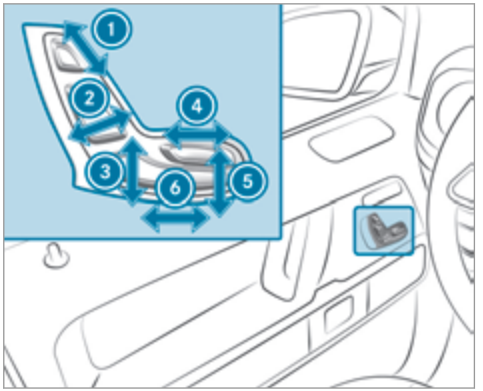
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat cushion inclination
6. Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 94).

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat luxury head restraints manually

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

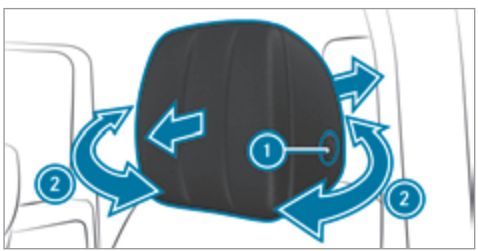
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

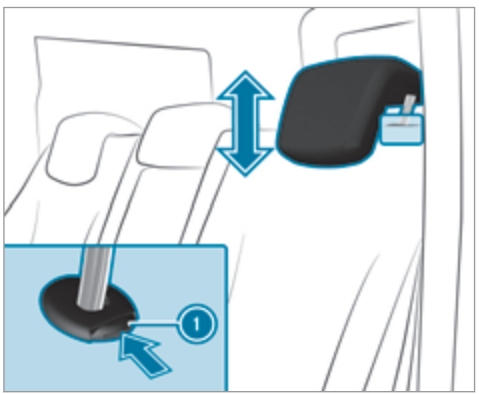
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To adjust the side bolsters:** pull or push right or left side bolster (2).
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

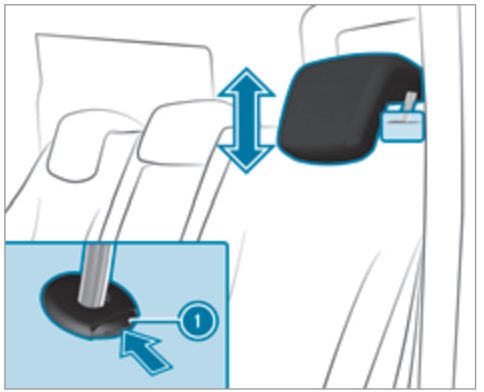
Adjusting the angles of the rear head restraints

You can adjust only the two outer head restraints.

- Pull or push the bottom edge of the head restraint forwards or backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 97).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- Select Driver's seat or Passenger seat.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side bolsters.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- Select Lumbar.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Memory function

- Save the seat settings with the memory function (→ page 94).

Setting automatic adjustment of the lateral support (active multicontour seat)

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

With this function, the lateral support of the active multicontour seat is automatically adjusted to the driving and cornering dynamics of the vehicle.

- Select Driver's seat or Passenger seat.
- Select Dynamic seat.
- **Select setting:** Off, Level 1 or Level 2.

Overview of massage and workout programs

Massage programmes

The following programmes can be selected:

- Hot Relaxing back
- Hot Relaxing shoulder

- Activating Massage
- Classic Massage
- Wave Massage
- Mobilizing Massage

Active Workout
The Act. Workout backrest programme requires your active cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- Select Driver's seat or Passenger seat.
- Select Massage.
- Select a massage programme.
  The massage programme will run for approximately 8 to 18 minutes, depending on the setting.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch High intensity on ☑ or off ☐.

Resetting the seat and massage settings

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ Seats ▸▸ Reset

- Select Yes or No.

ⓘ Only the currently selected seat is reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

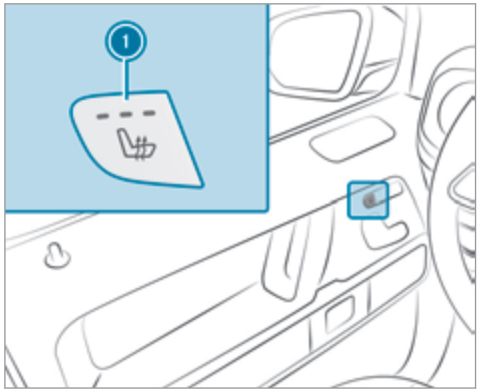
To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

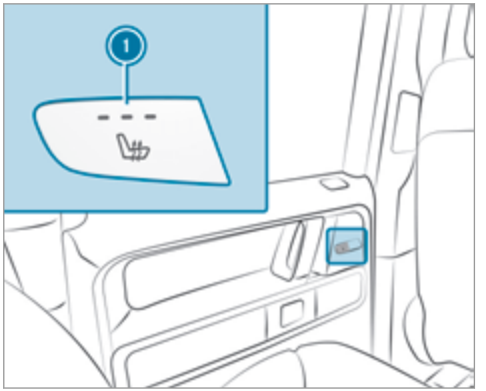
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:
- The power supply is switched on.





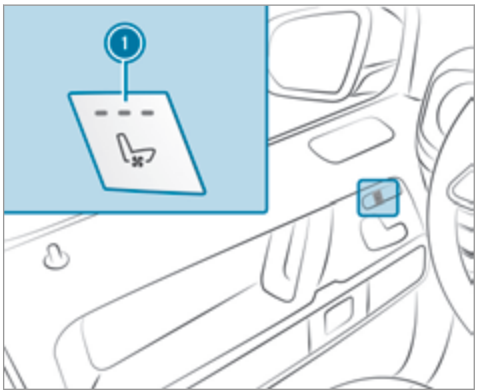
► Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 18 and 35 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



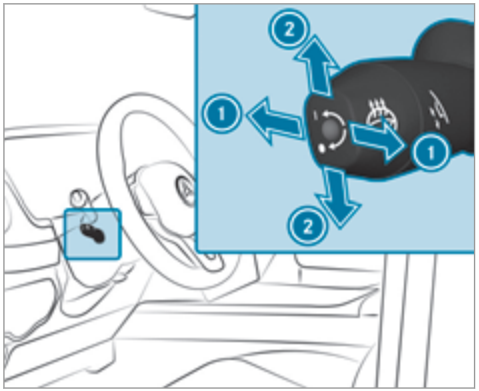
► Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.
Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator

lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the vehicle is switched off.



① To adjust the distance to the steering wheel
② To adjust the height

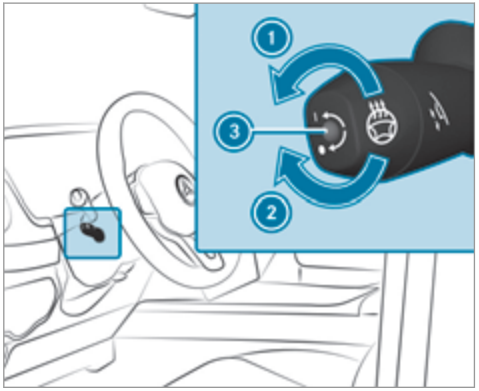
▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 94).

ⓘ If the driver's door is open, the steering wheel can be adjusted for up to 30 minutes after the vehicle has been switched off.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.



▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- Ensure that no one has a body part in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel.
- If somebody becomes trapped, press a memory function position button.

or

- Press the memory function memory button.

or

- Move the steering column adjustment switch in the opposite direction to the steering wheel's direction of movement. The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature-

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry- and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards or towards the dashboard when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

ⓘ When the steering wheel is at the steering limit, it will not move upwards.

The steering wheel will move back to the last drive position when:

- You switch the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You save the steering column adjustment with the memory function.

If you press one of the memory function position switches, the adjustment process will be stopped.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Memory function

Function of the memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

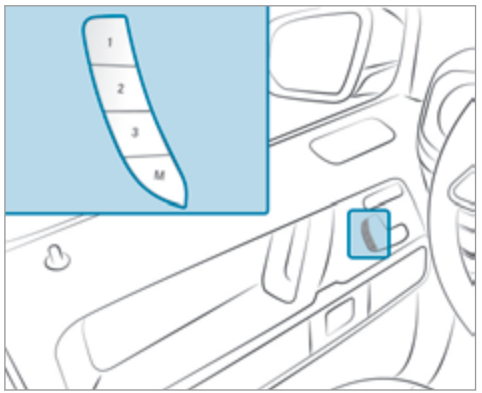
You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors

Operating the memory function

Storing



- Set the desired position for all systems.
- Press memory button M together with one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** press and hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until all the systems are in the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the vehicle is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the vehicle before opening the rear-end door.
- Never drive with the rear-end door open.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

Driving, braking and steering characteristics change depending on:

- type of load
- weight
- the centre of gravity of the load

Bear the following in mind when loading and transporting loads:

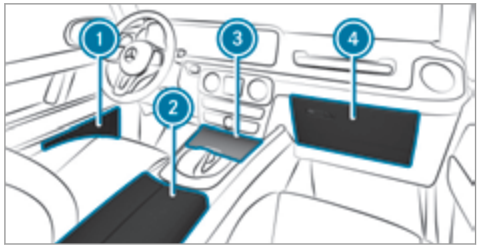
- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the load compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the backrests of the front seats or rear seats.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.
- use tie-down eyes and fastening components that are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

If the rear bench seat is not occupied:

- insert the seat belts into seat belt buckles of the opposite seat belt in a diagonal pattern.
- secure the load with sufficiently tear-resistant and wear-resistant lashing material.
- pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage and telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console
4. Glove compartment

Opening the through-loading feature in the rear compartment

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

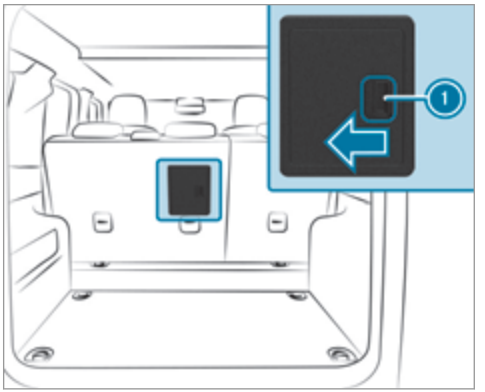
If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

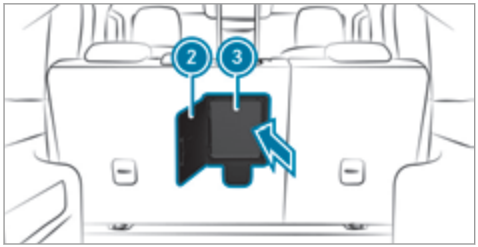
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Through-loading feature without load compartment cover



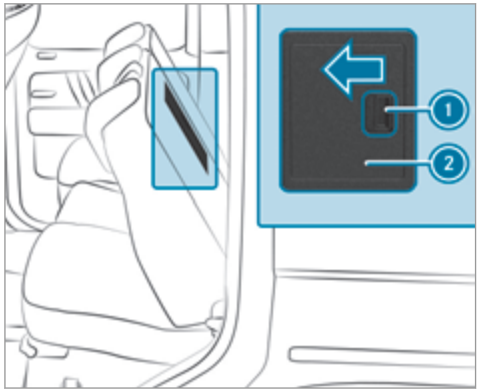
- Fold down the rear armrest.
- Pull the centre head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.
- Slide release catch 1 to the left.



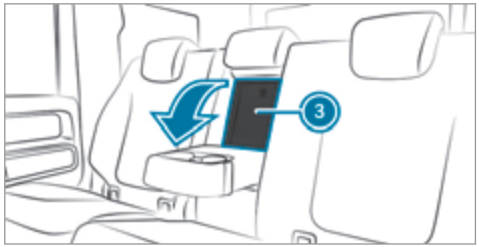
- Swivel flap (2) to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- Push cover (3) forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.

Through-loading feature with load compartment cover

- Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 99).



- Slide release catch (1) to the left.
- Swivel flap (2) to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- Fold the seat backrest backwards and fold the rear armrest down.



- Fold cover (3) forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.
- Pull the centre head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

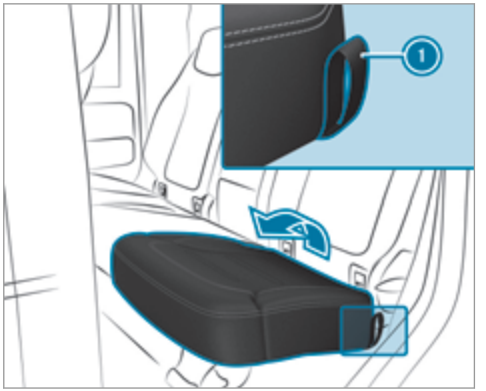
▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

! NOTE Damage to the seat backrests

The seat backrests may be damaged when the rear bench seat is folded forwards.

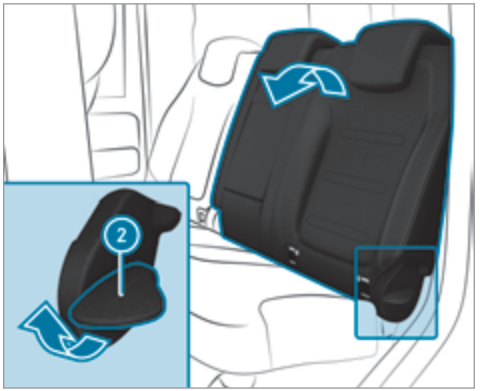
▶ Fold the rear bench seat's cushion upwards before the rear seat backrest is folded forwards.

The left and right seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.



▶ Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 87).

▶ Fold the seat cushion upwards using the loop ①.



▶ Pull the release handle ② upwards until the seat backrest is completely unlocked.

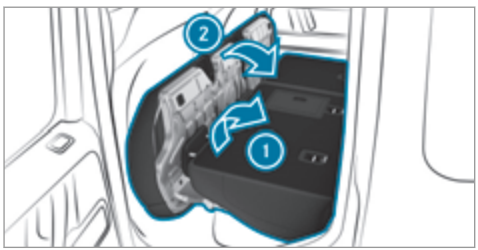
▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear bench seat

NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



- Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
- Swivel the seat cushion (2) back.

Rear seat backrests

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

You can adjust the angle of the rear seat backrests. There are several possible detent positions.

- Pull the left or right release lever (1) in the direction of the arrow and hold it in position.
- Move the seat backrest (2) to the desired angle.
- Let go of the release lever (1).
- Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

Load compartment cover

Extending/retracting the load compartment cover

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

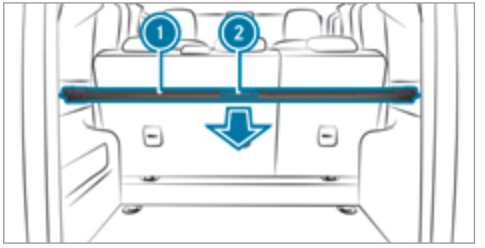
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

NOTE Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the load compartment cover.

The load compartment cover is attached behind the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.



- **To extend:** pull load compartment cover (1) back by grab handle (2) until it engages.
- **To retract:** push the rear edge of the load compartment cover (1) downwards. The load compartment cover (1) will automatically move forwards.

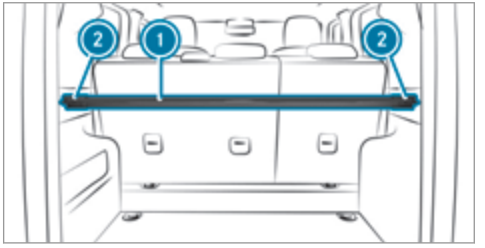
For easier loading, the load compartment cover can be folded upwards.

Installing and removing the load compartment cover

Requirements:

- The load compartment cover is retracted.

Removing the load compartment cover



- Press in the end cap of the load compartment cover (1) on the right- or left-hand side.
- Push the load compartment cover (1) into the recess (2) on the opposite side.

- Take the load compartment cover (1) out by pulling it upwards.

Fitting the load compartment cover

- Place the load compartment cover (1) in the recess (2) on the left- or right-hand side.
- Press in the end cap of the load compartment cover (1) on the opposite side and insert the load compartment cover (1) into the other recess (2).
- Slide the end cap outwards.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

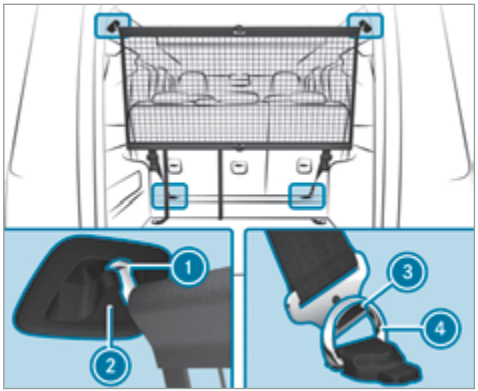
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

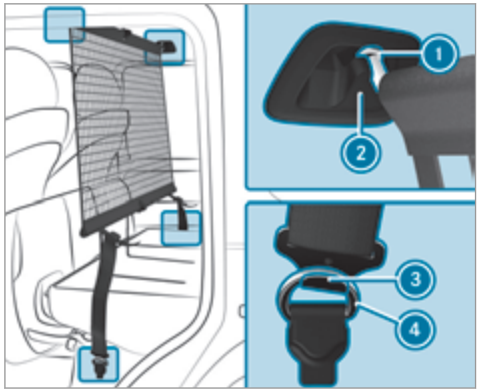
For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their protective functions. Replace damaged partitioning nets. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Attaching



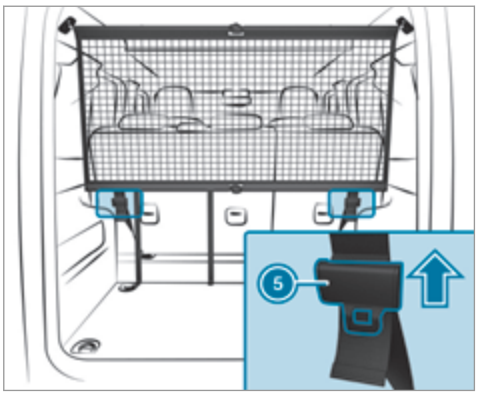
Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement



Partitioning net with load compartment enlargement

- Extend and unfold the partitioning net. The joints on the top and bottom guide rods will audibly engage.
- Attach guide rod (1) to holders (2) on the roof lining.
- Engage hooks (3) in tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right.
- Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partitioning net is tight.
- After driving a short distance, check the tension of the partitioning net and re-tension it if necessary.

Removing



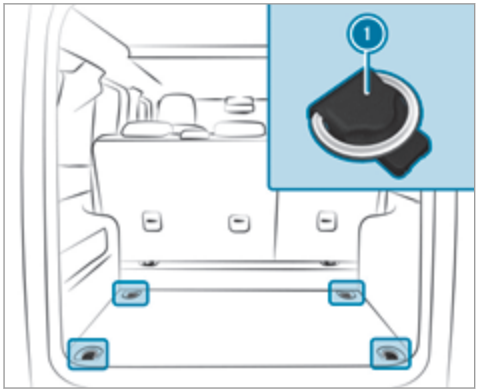
- Pull belt clamp (5) upwards until the lashing straps are loose.
- Remove hooks (3) from tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right.
- Remove guide rod (1) from holders (2).

Stowing

- Press the red button on the top and bottom guide rods.
- Collapse and roll up the partition net.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 94).



1 Tie-down eyes for securing loads

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

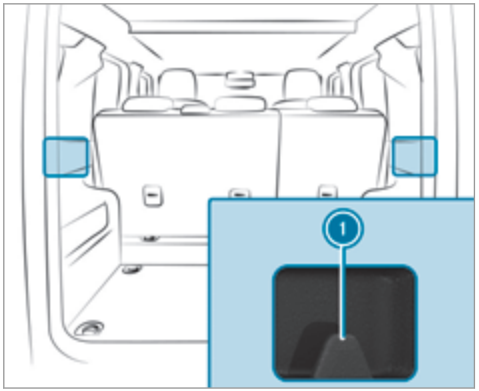
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 94).

Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 3 kg and do not attach any goods to them.



1 Bag hook

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

WARNING Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

In the event that you use openings in the bodywork or attachments as steps, you could:

- Slip and/or fall.
- Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

- Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

NOTE Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

- Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- Only use roof racks approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof rack is fitted.
- Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

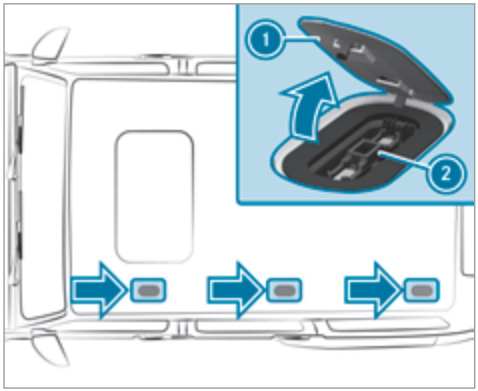
NOTE Maximum permissible roof load

The weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 150 kg with at least three pairs of supporting feet.

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area. The maximum load per pair of supporting roof rack feet is 50 kg.

If the vehicle is at a standstill and at least three pairs of supporting feet are being used, you may exceed the maximum permissible roof load of 150 kg by a maximum of 150 kg. You can use this if you are using a roof tent, for example. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.



NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Use the attached disassembly tool in the vehicle tool bag.
- Do not use metallic or hard objects.
- Do not install the covers until the roof rack has been removed.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Vehicle tool kit overview (→ page 397)

An incorrectly attached roof rack or an incorrect roof load can become detached from the vehicle. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.

- Carefully remove covers (1) in the direction of the arrow with the disassembly tool.
- Attach the roof rack at securing points (2).
- Comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Roof luggage rack with ladder

Have all maintenance work as well as assembly and disassembly of the roof luggage rack with ladder performed only in a qualified workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended near the vehicle, they may climb the ladder and fall.

Never leave children unattended by the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of falling and injury when loading and unloading the roof luggage rack

The ladder at the rear of the vehicle does not have a climbing aid and the roof luggage rack does not have any protection against falling.

In particular, dirt, rain, ice or snow can reduce the safety of your footing.

There is a risk of falling and injury.

Always climb ladders and roof luggage racks carefully and only when wearing sturdy footwear.

NOTE Maximum permissible load of the ladder

The maximum permissible load of the ladder is 100 kg.

Do not exceed this load capacity.

NOTE Maximum permissible roof load

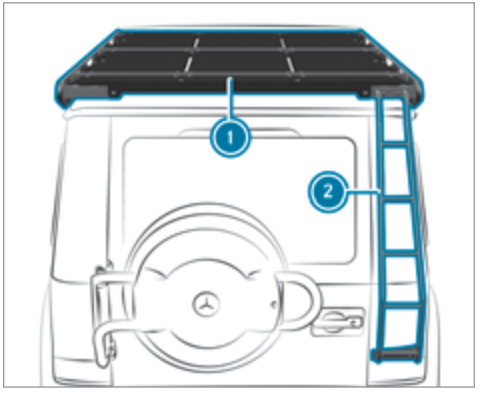
The weight of luggage on the roof including the roof luggage rack must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 150 kg.

The roof luggage rack weighs 60 kg.

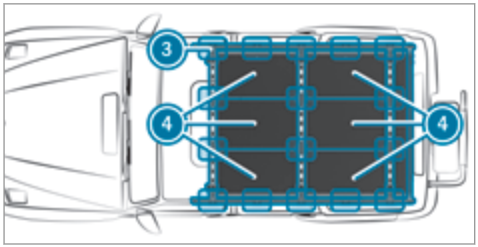
This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

When the vehicle is stationary, the permissible roof load of 150 kg may be exceeded by a maximum of 150 kg. You can use this if you are using a roof tent, for example. Observe the maximum load capacity of the ladder.



1 Roof luggage rack
2 Ladder

When loading and unloading the roof luggage rack, you can use ladder 2 and walk on roof luggage rack 1.



Maximum load of the roof area

③ 120 kg per frame point

④ 50 kg per plate

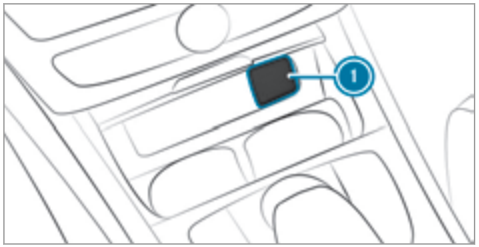
Ensure that the load has been distributed evenly and that it has been properly attached, e.g. with tension belts. Be careful not to exceed the maximum load of each plate.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front centre console

▶ Fold up socket cap ①.

▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

USB port in the rear passenger compartment

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the stowage compartment and the number of USB ports in the rear centre console may vary.

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB port using a suitable charging cable.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

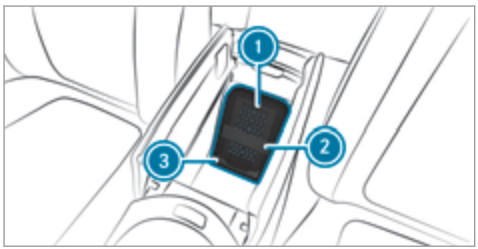
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are designed for wireless charging are excluded.
- If possible, use the mat when charging.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging (Qi-compatible mobile phone). You can find a list of Qi-compatible mobile phones at:

  https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com



1 Mat
2 Rubber strap
3 Tray

▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat 1 as possible with the display facing upwards and secure it with rubber strap 2. When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions detected during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Fitting/removing the floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

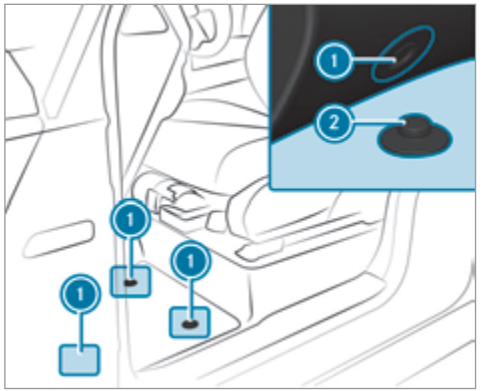
This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Fitting floor mats



- Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removing floor mats

- Pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

Vehicles with static LED headlamps: It is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System: before crossing the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road, it is necessary to set the headlamps to symmetrical low beam (⟶ page 117).

Once the headlamps have been converted:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

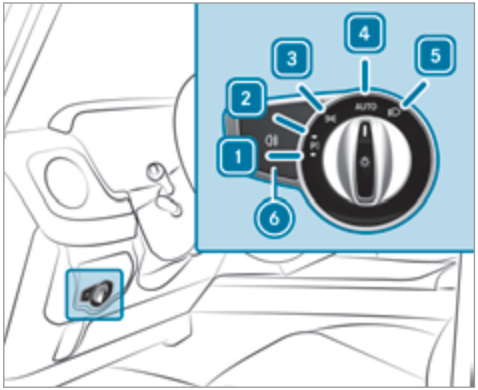
The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical low beam when you return from abroad.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ⇤P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡⇥ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡DOC Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

5 Low beam/high beam

6 Switches the rear fog light on/off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right P or left P parking light.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 117).

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog lights on or off

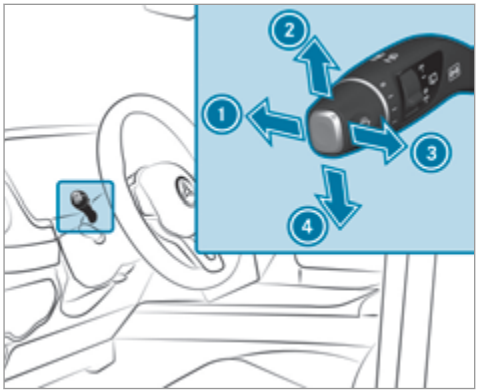
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

▶ Press the button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1 High beam
2 Turn signal light, right
3 Headlamp flashing
4 Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

Switching on high beam

▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.

▶ Push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 1. When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam ≡D will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam ≡D.

Switching off high beam

▶ Move the combination switch back to its starting position.

Headlamp flashing

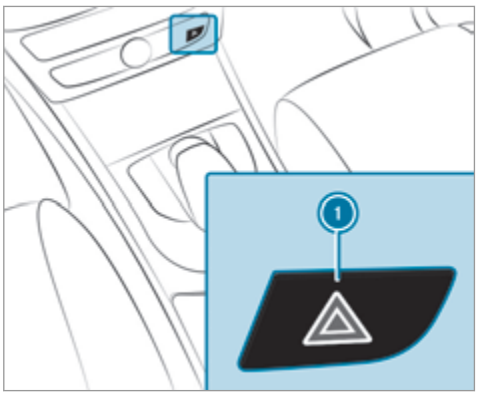
▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal light

▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4. The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

▶ **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



▶ Press button 1.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button (1).

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

Intelligent Light System function

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 114)
- Motorway mode (→ page 114)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 115)
- Bad weather light (→ page 115)
- City lighting (→ page 115)

System limits

- The system is active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.

The function is active if a motorway journey is detected by means of:

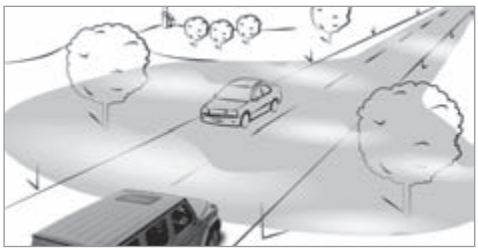
- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- or the navigation system

The function is not active in the following cases:

- at speeds below 80 km/h

Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is automatically activated under the following conditions:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is automatically deactivated under the following conditions:

- When speeds greater than 100 km/h are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

ⓘ You can activate the enhanced fog light function up to a speed of 100 km/h by switching on the rear fog light.

Function of the bad weather light

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. This reduces glare for the driver and other road users.

The city lighting function

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function is active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Intell. Light System

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

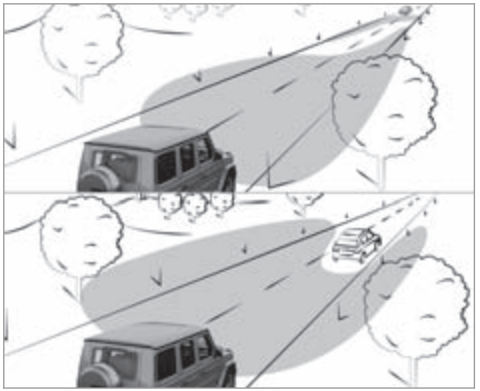
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The vehicle in front will be illuminated by the low beam.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam will switch on automatically.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The high beam will switch off automatically.
- The partial high beam will switch off automatically.

At speeds greater than approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

Switching on

- Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
  When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp will light up on the central display section of the instrument display.

Switching off

- Switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Dipped-beams

- Select Left-side traffic or Right-side traffic.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Exterior light shut-off

- Set the switch-off delay time.

Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Locator lighting

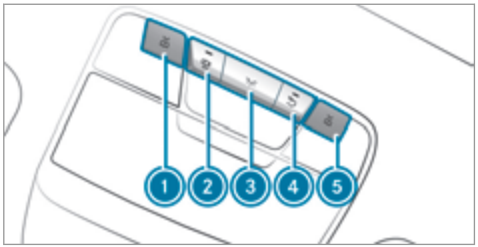
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

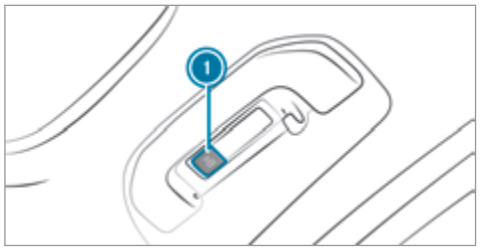
Front overhead control panel



1. Front left reading lamp
2. Automatic interior lighting control
3. Front interior lighting
4. Rear interior lighting
5. Front right reading lamp

- **To switch on/off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

Control panel in the grab handle



① Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on/off:** press button ①.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Ambient lighting

Setting the colour

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Set a colour.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Set a brightness value.

Activating the brightness for zones

▶ Select Brightness zones.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The Display, Front and Rear zones can be set separately.

Activating multi-coloured lighting

▶ Select Multi-colour.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. There are ten preset colour combinations available.

Activating multi-coloured animation

▶ Select Multi-colour anim..

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

▶ Select Climate.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Activating welcome lighting

▶ Select Welcome.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence will run.

Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

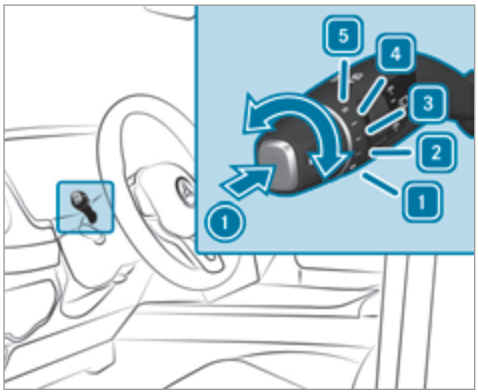
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Interior light shut-off

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

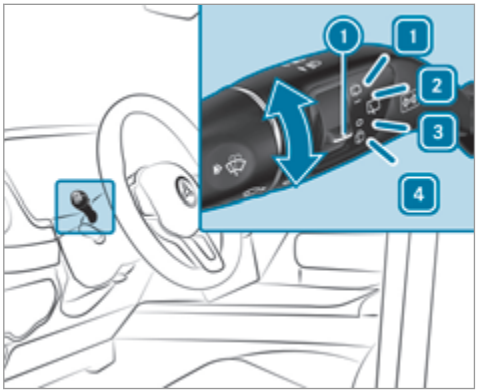


1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  - Single wipe
  - Wiping with washer fluid

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 364).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



1 Wipes with washer fluid
2 — Switches on intermittent wiping
3 0 Switches off intermittent wiping
4 Wipes with washer fluid

- Turn switch ① [ ] to the correct position [1] - [4].
  The [ ] symbol will appear on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

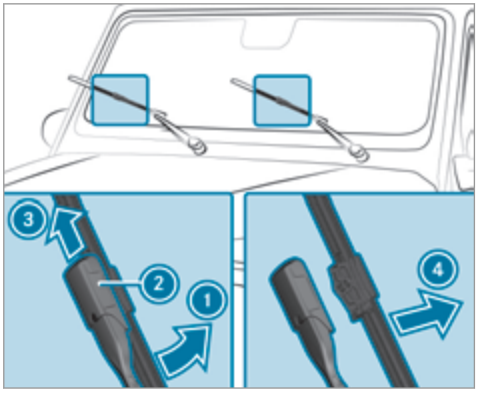
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

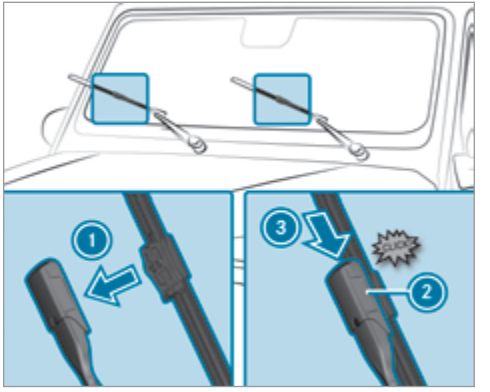
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① as far as it will go.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

Fitting the wiper blades

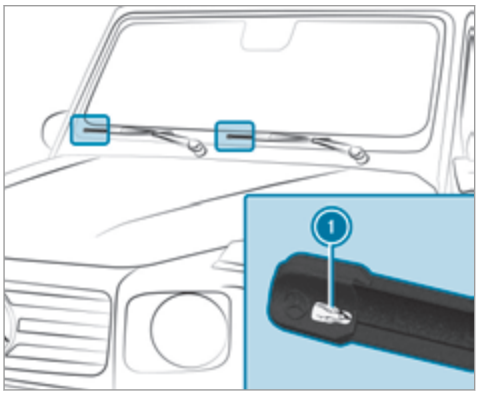


- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.

- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Maintenance display



- Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The duration until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

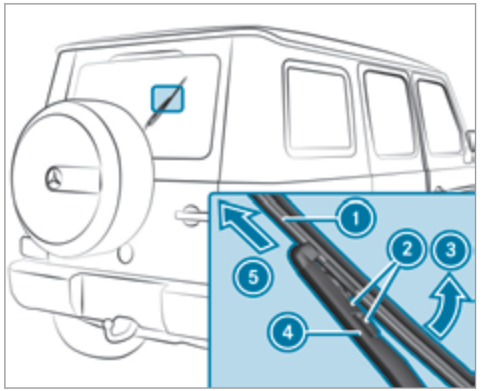
! **NOTE** Damage to the rear window

If the wiper arm without a wiper blade falls onto the rear window, the rear window may be damaged.

- Hold the wiper arm firmly in place when changing the wiper blade, or place it carefully on the rear window.

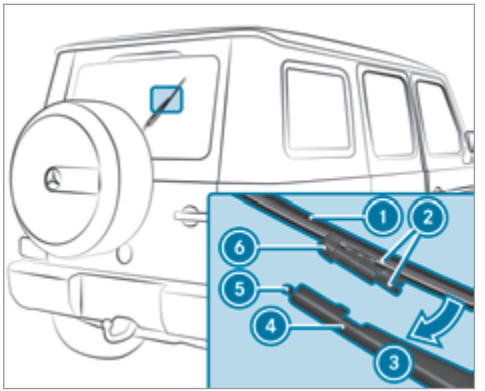
Removing the wiper blade

- Switch off the vehicle (→ page 134).
- Within approximately 15 seconds, turn the combination switch to position 1 (→ page 119).
  The wiper arm moves into the change position.



- Fold wiper arm (4) away from the rear window and hold it tightly.
- Press both release clips (2).
- Fold wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (3) away from wiper arm (4).
- Remove wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (5).

Fitting the wiper blade



- Position wiper blade (1) with recess (6) on lug (5).
- Fold wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (3) onto the wiper arm until the retaining clips (2) engage in bracket (4).
- Make sure the wiper blade (1) is sitting correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in particular in the following situations:

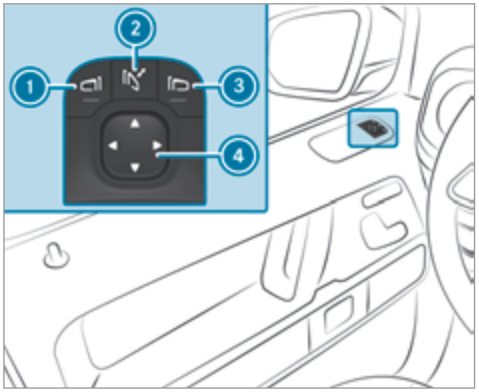
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and mirror in particular and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.



- **To fold in or out:** briefly press button (2).
- **To set:** press button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Use button (4) to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- **To reset:** briefly press button (2).

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

- Press and hold button (2).
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rear-view mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rear-view mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:
- the vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

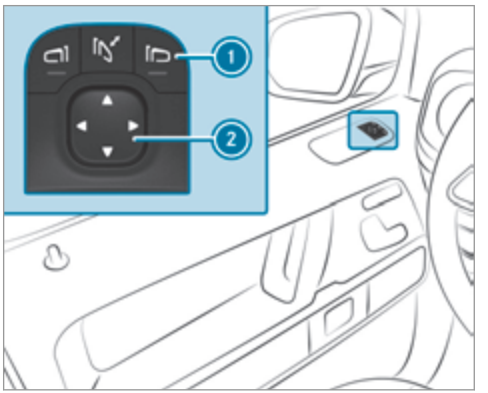
The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:
- the parking position is stored (→ page 124).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:
- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (2).

Calling up

- Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

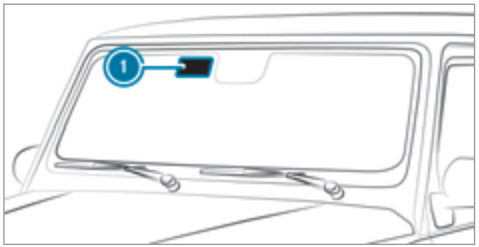
Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Auto. fold-in mirrors

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen



Vehicles with windscreen heaters: Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can be mounted only on areas of the windscreen (1) that are permeable to radio waves.

The area that is permeable to radio waves is always located on the front-passenger side.

The area permeable to radio waves (1) is best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated with an additional light source.

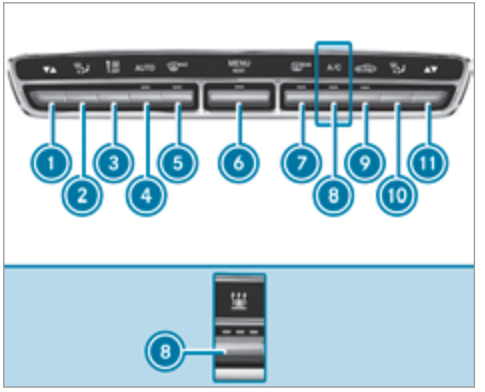
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

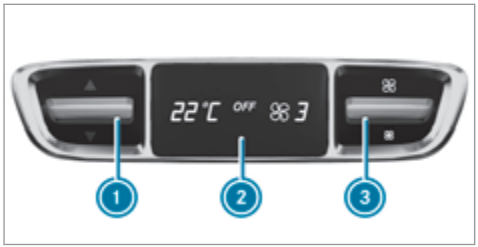
THERMOTRONIC control panel overview

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. Sets the driver's side air distribution
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 127)
5. Demists the windscreen
6. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
   Switches residual heat on/off (→ page 128)
7. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
8. Vehicles without a stationary heater: A/C switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 127)
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: switches the stationary heater on/off (→ page 129)
9. Switches air-recirculation mode on or off (→ page 128)
10. Sets the front passenger side air distribution
11. ▼▲ Sets the front passenger side temperature

Rear operating unit



1. Sets the temperature
2. Display
3. Setting the airflow

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

The compressor function will be deactivated in the following cases:

- when driving uphill or downhill at a gradient of more than 35%
- when driving at an angle across an incline of more than 35%

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ A/C

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press the AUTO button.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the or button.

Climate style

Climate style function

The following climate styles are available in automatic mode:

- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting

- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draught-free setting

Setting the climate style

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Climate mode

- Select Driver and/or Passenger.
- Select FOCUS, MEDIUM or DIFFUSE.

ⓘ To feel the effect of the climate style, the AUTO function must be active (→ page 127).

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ SYNC

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting will automatically be adopted for all climate zones.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Press the AUTO button.
- If the windows continue to mist up: press the MAX button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

- **To switch on:** press the MENU REST button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Activating/deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Ionisation

Ionisation cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. Ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Information on the windscreen heater

The windscreen heater is switched on automatically if the MAX button is activated.

After the vehicle is started, the windscreen heater will be switched on automatically as required.

Stationary heater/ventilation

Stationary heater/ventilation function

- The air inside the vehicle is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air inside the vehicle cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode automatically switches to heating mode or heating mode automatically switches to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated at the left-hand front wheel.

Switching the stationary heater/ventilation on/off via the air conditioning control panel

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the vehicle or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

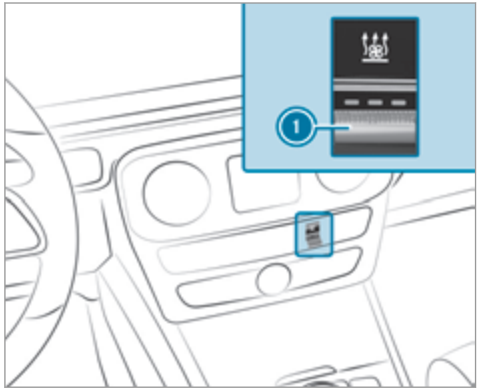
- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:
- The fuel tank is filled to at least the reserve level.



▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ button.

▶ Press button (1).
The red or blue indicator lamp on button (1) will light up or go out.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meanings:
- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

Operation using the app: the stationary heater/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect app. You can find further information in the separate Owner's Manual at https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/#emotions/Startseite.html

Setting the stationary heater/ventilation via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Auxiliary heating

You can pre-set three departure times for automatic activation of the stationary heater.

▶ Select an option.

Setting the stationary heater/ventilation via remote control

Requirements:
- The fuel tank is filled to at least the reserve level.

Switching on immediately

▶ Press and hold the ON button.

Setting the departure time

- Briefly press button ON .
- Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The ⏲ symbol on the remote control display will flash.
- Use the ◁ and ▷ buttons to set the desired departure time.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time will be stored.

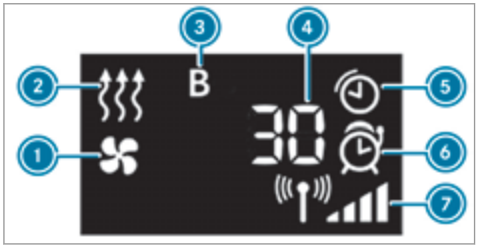
Up to three departure times can be stored.

- **To activate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the ON button.
  The 🚘 symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A**, **B** or **C** will appear on the display.
- **To deactivate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
  OFF will appear on the display.
- **To check the status of the active stationary heater:** briefly press the ON button.

Switching off immediately

- Press and hold the OFF button.

Overview of the remote control displays (stationary heater/ventilation)



1. Stationary ventilation switched on
2. Stationary heater switched on
3. Selected departure time
4. Remaining time for the stationary heater/ventilation (in minutes)
5. Stationary heater/ventilation active
6. Departure time activated
7. Signal strength

Further possible displays:

- **Time:** the activated departure time.
- **Zero minutes:** the running time for the stationary heater is extended because the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started.
- **OFF:** the stationary heater/ventilation is switched off.

Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries if batteries are swallowed

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause severe internal burns within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the cover and/or lid of the battery compartment does not close securely, do not use the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

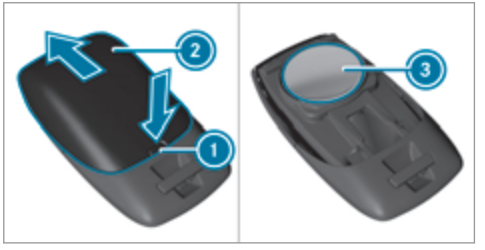
Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

- ▶ Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- One CR2450 lithium battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Push a pointed object into recess (1).
- ▶ Slide battery cover (2) backwards in the direction of the arrow and remove the empty battery.
- ▶ Insert new battery (3) with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover (2) in the opposite direction to the arrow onto the remote control until the battery cover engages.

Rectifying problems with the remote control for the stationary heater/ventilation

FAIL appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- The signal transmission between the transmitter and receiver is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.

FAIL appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- The starter battery is not sufficiently charged.

- ▶ Charge the starter battery.

Possible cause:

- The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level.

▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

FAIL [🔧] appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- There is a malfunction in the stationary heater.

▶ Have the stationary heater checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.

▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

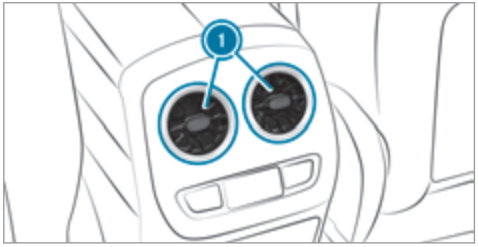
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 364).

▶ **To open or close:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.

▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



▶ **To open or close:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.

▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, otherwise you may fail to recognise dangers.

ⓘ The availability of certain functions depends on the equipment and model of the vehicle.

- Emotion Start
- AMG performance exhaust system
- AMG high performance brake system
- AMG RIDE CONTROL
- AMG steering-wheel buttons

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
You can, for example, activate the windscreen wiper.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- you press button (1) twice.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** Press button (1) twice.
Indicator and warning lamps go on in the instrument cluster.

The vehicle is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the vehicle or, if present, the stationary heater running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button (1) once.

▶ If the vehicle does not start: Switch off non-essential consumers and press button (1) once.

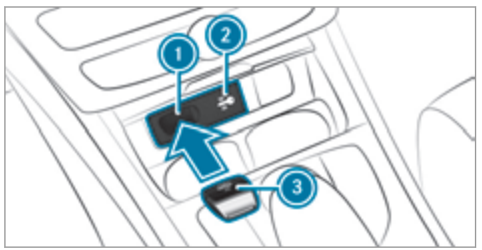
▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the display message Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual also appears in the instrument display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 136).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press button (1) for about three seconds or by pressing button (1) three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips" (→ page 139).

Observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the instrument display.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears in the instrument display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- Make sure that the marked space (1) is empty.
- Remove the key (3) from the key ring.
- Place key (3) in marked space (1) next to the symbol (2).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.
- When you remove the key (3) from the marked space (1), the vehicle can be driven. For further engine starts however, the key (3) must be located in the marked space (1) during the entire journey.
- Have the key (3) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- Place the key (3) in the marked space (1) and leave it there.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the instrument display.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.

- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

WARNING Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- Park position P is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The panic alarm is not activated.
- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The bonnet is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the engine with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can switch off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- Via the Smartphone App
- By pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key

ⓘ Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ Switch on the hazard warning light system.

or

▶ Unlock the doors.

or

▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Running-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive at speeds greater than 140 km/h.
- Only briefly allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm.
- Drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- Shift to the next highest gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).

- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.
- **During trailer operation:** do not attempt to drive on a gradient greater than 7% and further than 7 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- Brakepads, brake disks and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on optimised acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use the optimised acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 174).

Moving away with optimised acceleration

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use optimised acceleration, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident!

▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Requirements:

- the vehicle is run in (→ page 137).
- the vehicle and tyres are in good condition.
- you are on a high-grip roadway.
- the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Increased wear due to optimised acceleration

When pulling away with optimised acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

▶ Do not always pull away with optimised acceleration.

▶ Engage the D drive position (→ page 152).

▶ Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Select the sportiest available drive program S+ or S (→ page 148).

▶ Deactivating ESP® (→ page 176).

- Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- With your right foot, fully depress the accelerator pedal.
- After no more than five seconds, take your left foot quickly off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
- Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

Ending optimised acceleration

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- Reactivate the ESP®.

ⓘ After you pull away with optimised acceleration, components of the drivetrain can become very hot, which means that optimised acceleration values may be reached again only after a few minutes.

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the vehicle or, if present, the stationary heater running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the vehicle or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the technical data in the printed Owner's Manual.
- Evenly distribute the roof load, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 94).
- Drive attentively, and avoid suddenly pulling away, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Notes on driving on salt-treated roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-treated roads.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- reduce speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 389).

Notes on driving through water on the road surface

Water which has entered into the vehicle can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 418).
- Drive at a maximum speed of 10 km/h; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Notes on off-road driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.

- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

When driving off-road, sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by driving over obstacles

The vehicle can be damaged by:

- driving onto high kerbs or unpaved roads.
- quickly driving over obstacles such as kerbs, speed bumps or potholes.
- heavy objects hitting the underbody or chassis components.

- ▶ Do not drive over obstacles that could damage the vehicle.
- ▶ Check the vehicle regularly for damage during off-road driving.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle speed to suit the road surface conditions.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

- ▶ Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

Checklist before driving off-road

Check the following points before driving off-road:

- Fuel level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (→ page 360)
- AdBlue® fill level of at least 10 litres
- Tyre-change tool kit and spare wheel
- Tyres and wheels

Off-road driving

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by driving over more gentle off-road terrain first.

- Observe the notes on the cross-country ABS (→ page 174).
- Before driving off-road, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 156).
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (→ page 158).

In **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, or with the differential locks engaged, the vehicle switches to the G (→ page 150) off-road drive program.

In **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, you can shift from D to R and from N to R without having to depress the brake pedal. This can help you, for

example, when rocking your vehicle out of a rut ("rocking free").

- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on downhill gradients and slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive on unknown terrain that is not easily visible and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control and the variable limiter.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

When driving on sand, also observe the following instructions:

- Switch to the Desert drive program (availability depending on country) (⟶ page 148).
- Shift to a lower gear.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance; the vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
  - the tyre ruts are not too deep
  - the sand is firm enough
  - the ground clearance is sufficient
- Lower the tyre pressure in all four wheels.

  Contrary to the information on the tyre pressure plate (fuel filler flap), you can lower the tyre pressure to 120 kPa (1.2 bar/17.4 psi).

  Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

ⓘ Once you stop driving on sand, immediately increase the tyre pressure again. Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 391).

Fording

Also observe the following information when fording:

- Drive no faster than 10 km/h.
- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (⟶ page 418).
- Before fording, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (⟶ page 156).
- Switch off automatic climate control (⟶ page 127).
- **Vehicles with stationary heater/ventilation:** switch the stationary heater/ventilation off (⟶ page 129).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine. Ensure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (⟶ page 146).

Driving in mountainous terrain

Also observe the following information when driving in mountainous terrain:

- Observe the values of the approach/departure angle and of the maximum gradient (→ page 418).
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (→ page 158).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients.

Checklist after driving off-road

Driving off-road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- Shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE**.
- Disengage the differential locks.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following components every time after driving off-road:
  - licence plate number
  - headlamps and tail lamps
  - tyres, wheels and wheel arches
  - underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following components checked and cleaned:
  - brake disks and brakepads
  - tyres and wheels
  - axle joints
  - radiator
  - alternator
  - belt drive

ECO start/stop function

ECO start/stop function

ⓘ The ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs, depending on the engine. Observe the status display in the instrument display for this.

If all vehicle-related conditions for an automatic engine stop are met, the engine is switched off automatically:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- You activate the HOLD function or engage transmission position P.

ⓘ If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, for example, a stop sign, the engine will not stop.
If you activate the HOLD function or engage the park position P, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

ⓘ In transmission position R, the engine is not switched off automatically even when the HOLD function is switched on.

The engine restarts automatically in the following cases:

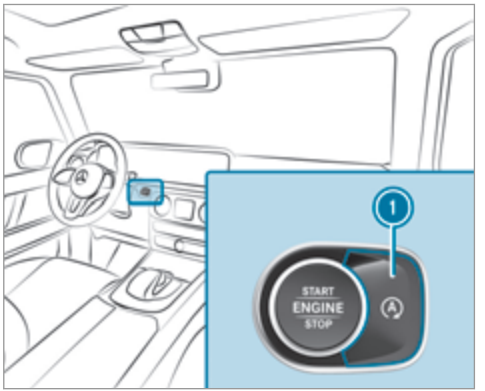
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- An automatic vehicle engine start is required.

Status display in the instrument display:

- The symbol (A) (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: The engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The symbol (A) (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: Not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the symbol (A) nor (A) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: An intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. In addition, the display message Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting appears in the instrument display. If you do not switch off the vehicle, it is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



▶ Press button (1).
A display appears in the instrument cluster when switching the ECO start/stop function off/on.

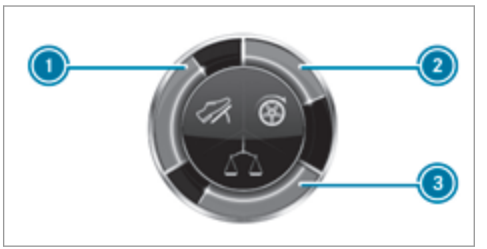
ⓘ A continuous (A OFF) display appears in the instrument cluster while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program E.
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- 1 moderate acceleration
- 2 gentle deceleration and rolling
- 3 consistent speed

The inner segment is grey and the outer segment empties:

- 1 sporty acceleration
- 2 heavy braking
- 3 fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically if:

- the three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- the ECO display border lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus from start . The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs.

The drive program selected appears in the instrument display.

I* Individual

- Individual settings

S Sport

- Continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup
- Allows the sporty driver a more active driving style
- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road

C Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

E Eco

- Only available for vehicles with automatic transmission
- Particularly economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

Desert

- optimised performance on sand
- improved traction
- not suitable for public roads

ⓘ Depending on the situation, cylinders can be briefly switched off in the drive programs E and C.

The C drive program is automatically active after starting the vehicle.

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ECO start/stop function
- ESP®
- Steering
- **Vehicles with adjustable damping:** suspension

Properties of the Desert drive program:

WARNING Risk of an accident in the Desert drive program due to limited ESP® function

Not all functions of ESP® are available in the Desert drive program. The wheels may lock when braking and the braking distance increases.

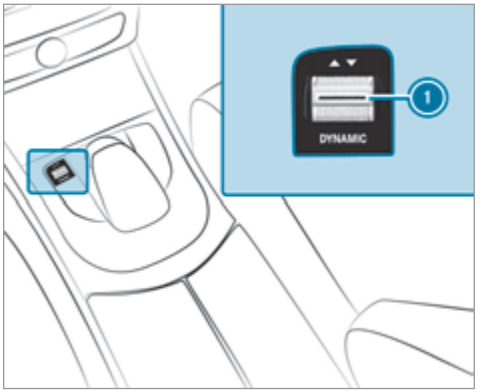
Do not use the Desert drive program when driving on public roads, only when driving on sand.

- restricted road suitability
- ESP® and ABS specially adapted for sand
- vehicle stabilisation deactivated

The following driving and driving safety systems are deactivated in the drive program :

- Active Parking Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Cruise control
- Limiter
- Active Brake Assist
- Attention Assist
- ESP® trailer stabilisation

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch (1) forwards or backwards.
The selected drive program appears in the instrument display and media display.

Selecting the drive program (Desert)

▶ Change the E drive program.

▶ Press and hold the DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① backwards for approx. three seconds.
A message is shown in the instrument display and a warning tone sounds.
drive program is selected.

▶ Confirm the message with the left touchpad on the steering wheel.
The Desert drive progr. active ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual message appears in the instrument display. The ESP® and ABS warning lamps light up.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the Desert ESP® (→ page 175).

ⓘ A message appears again and a warning tone sounds when the driver's door is opened and the vehicle has been started to draw attention to restricted road suitability in case of a change of drivers.

▶ Press the DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards to deactivate the drive program.

ⓘ The C drive program is automatically active after starting the vehicle.

Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT ▸▸ Individual

▶ Select the individual setting.

Switching the operation feedback for drive programmes on or off

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ User notification.
When this function is active, a corresponding message is shown in the media display when a drive programme is selected with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Vehicle data.
The following information is displayed:
- Compass
- Wheel angle
- Incline
- Gradient
- Altitude
- LOW RANGE (→ page 155)
- Locking (→ page 157)

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Engine data.

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Factors that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

G-Mode

G-Mode G is an additional drive program for off-road journeys and is not suitable for use on firm road surfaces. G is automatically activated, if one of the following conditions is met:

- you shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear(→ page 156).
- you engage at least one differential lock (→ page 158).

The display message G appears in the instrument cluster.

G is automatically deactivated again, if the following conditions are met:

- you shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE**.
- you disengage all differential locks.

Not all driving and driving safety systems are available in G under certain circumstances. Observe the system limits of the transfer case (→ page 155) and the differential locks (→ page 157).

It is not possible to change the drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch in G. The DYNAMIC SELECT switch only works again when G has been deactivated.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

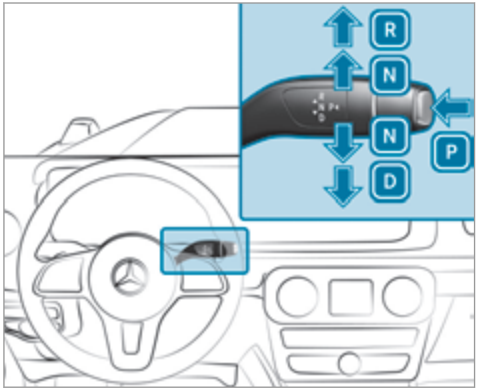
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the instrument display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

ⓘ You can shift from D to R and from R to D without having to depress the brake pedal.

Engaging neutral N

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

ⓘ To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the car is stationary.
  The N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling message appears in the instrument display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 164).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- ▶ When the vehicle is at a standstill, press button P.
  When the transmission position display shows P, the park position is engaged. If no transmission position display P appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission position is D or R.

ⓘ To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while at a standstill and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

ⓘ You can shift from D to R and from R to D without having to depress the brake pedal.

Problems with the transmission

The transmission has a faulty gear shift

Possible cause:

- the transmission is losing oil.

- ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The acceleration characteristics get worse, and the transmission no longer shifts.

Possible cause:

- the transmission is in emergency operation mode: it is only possible to shift to one gear and reverse gear.

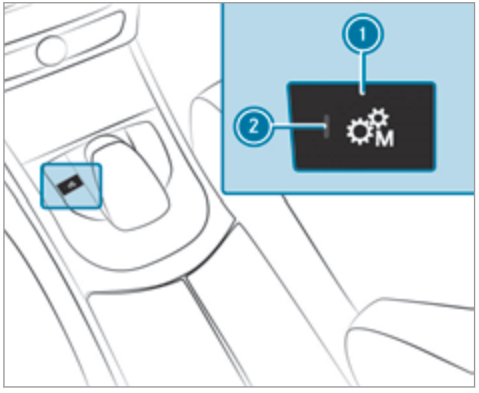
- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Wait at least ten seconds.
- Start the vehicle again.
- Shift the transmission to position D or R. If D is selected, the transmission only shifts to one gear; if R is selected, the transmission shifts to reverse gear.
- Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Manual gearshifting

Permanent setting

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.



- **Activating/deactivating:** Press button 1. If indicator lamp 2 is lit, manual shifting is activated. Transmission position M and the current gear appear in the instrument display.

Temporary setting

- **Activating:** Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1 or 2.
  Manual shifting is activated for a short time. Transmission position M and the current gear appear in the instrument display.

- **Deactivating:** Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2) and hold it in place. Transmission position [D] appears in the instrument display.

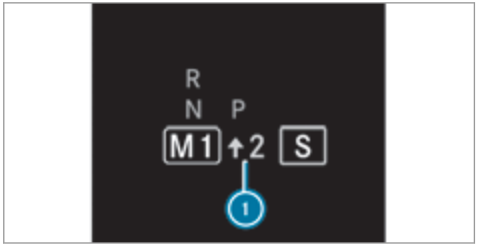
ⓘ To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program [I*] using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, select the [M] setting for the transmission.

Shifting

- **Shifting up:** Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).
- **Shifting down:** Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1).

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- If the gearshift recommendation (1) appears next to the transmission position display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

Glide mode function

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and continues to run in neutral.
- The transmission position display [D] is shown in green.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program [E] is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- There is no trailer hitched up to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack Fitted.

- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program [I*].

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating status of the engine
- Traffic situation

ⓘ Glide mode can be ended by pressing a steering wheel gearshift paddle (⟶ page 153).

Transfer case

Function of the transfer case

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and having an accident when in LOW RANGE on slippery road surfaces

The wheels can block and thus lose traction on slippery road surfaces, particularly in the following situations:

- if you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion.
- if off-road ABS intervenes when braking.

▶ Never select the LOW RANGE off-road gear when driving on slippery road surfaces.

Shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE** or into the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

Shift ranges

- **HIGH RANGE:** Road position for all normal on-road driving situations
- **LOW RANGE:** Off-road gear for driving off-road, when fording and on steep uphill or downhill inclines

Properties of the LOW RANGE off-road gear:

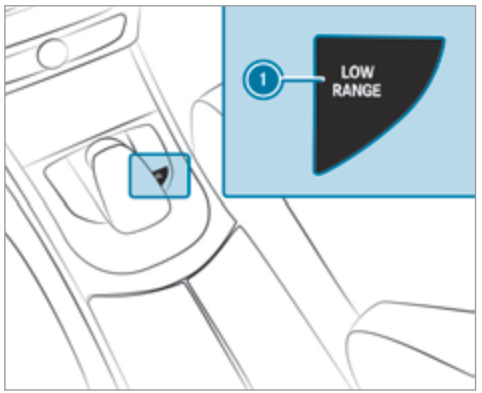
- reduced maximum permissible speed and increased tractive power
- changing the transmission ratio by a factor of about three
- increased drive torque

Do not use LOW RANGE in the following situations:

- when driving on public roads.

Shifting the transfer case

Shifting to the LOW RANGE off-road gear



Requirements:

- You are not driving on a paved or public road.
- The vehicle is started and you are not driving faster than 40 km/h.

▶ Press **LOW RANGE** (1) button.
The shift request stays active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If all requirements have not been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be started again.

▶ Shift the transmission to position N.
If shift operation is successful, the message LOW RANGE on appears in the instrument cluster, an audible signal sounds. The vehicle changes automatically to the G drive program.

▶ Shift the transmission to position D.

ⓘ At a speed below 3 km/h the brake must be actuated when shifting from N to D. At 3 km/h or higher, the brake no longer has to be actuated to shift to D.

ⓘ If you switch off the vehicle in LOW RANGE, it remains in LOW RANGE the next time you start the engine. The G drive program is activated (→ page 150).

In the on-road position, shift to HIGH RANGE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is started and you are not driving faster than 70 km/h.

▶ Press **LOW RANGE** (1) button.
The shift request stays active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If all requirements have not been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be started again.

▶ Shift the transmission to position N.
If shift operation is successful, the message LOW RANGE off appears in the instrument cluster, an audible signal sounds.

▶ Shift the transmission to position D.

ⓘ At a speed below 3 km/h the brake must be actuated when shifting from N to D. At 3 km/h or higher, the brake no longer has to be actuated to shift to D.

Differential locks

Function of the differential lock

WARNING Risk of accident when differential lock is engaged on a firm surface

If you engage differential locks on a firm and non-slip surface, you may lose control of the vehicle.

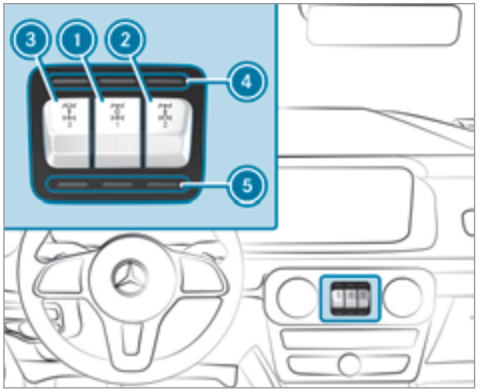
- Always disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

WARNING Risk of accident due to deactivated driving safety systems

When the differential locks are engaged, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated. Because of this, the wheels can lock while braking and the braking distance is increased.

- Always disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

Differential locks improve the traction of the vehicle when driving off-road and fording.



The vehicle has three differential locks:

- the differential lock for the transfer case (1) disables the rotational speed compensation between the front and rear axles.
- the differential lock for the rear axle (2) disables the rotational speed compensation between the wheels of the rear axle.
- the differential lock for the front axle (3) disables the rotational speed compensation between the wheels of the front axle.

System limits

If the differential locks are engaged, the following driving and driving safety systems are deactivated:

- ABS (→ page 173)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 183)
- Active Brake Assist
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 207)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 193)
- BAS (→ page 174)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 178)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 145)
- ESP® (→ page 174)
- HOLD function (→ page 177)
- Limiter (→ page 181)

- Cruise control (⟶ page 180)
- Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 192)

Switching differential lock off/on

Applies differential lock

Requirements:

- You are not driving on a paved or public road.
- you are driving at walking pace.
- the driven wheels are not spinning.

▶ You can engage the differential locks in the following order: ①, ②, ③. Then press the respective buttons. Only engage the differential lock ② and ③ for the front and rear axle if required.

If all conditions have been fulfilled, the activation indicator lamps ⑤ light up. As soon as the differential locks are active, the function indicator lamps ④ light up.

The message Differential lock active ABS and ESP not available and the warning and indicator lamps [OFF] [ ] [ABS] on the instrument cluster appear.

ⓘ If one or more requirements have not been fulfilled, the message Switch-on conditions Differential lock not fulfilled appears. The gear change must be restarted.

Disengaging the differential locks

▶ Press the buttons in the following order ③, ②, ①.

or

▶ To simultaneously disengage all differential locks: press button ①.

or

▶ To disengage the differential locks for the rear and front axles: press button ②.

The differential locks are only disengaged when the function indicator lamps are gone out again ④.

If you park the vehicle with the differential locks engaged, they will be deactivated automatically when the vehicle is started again. In some cases, you have to drive a few metres before the differential locks are properly disengaged. Therefore, check if the function indicator lamps have gone out when you restart the vehicle ④.

Observe any information which may be displayed in the instrument cluster:

- Warning and indicator lamps
- Display messages

Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before and during refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.
- ▶ **Vehicles without diesel particulate filter:** Only refuel using diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure bio-diesel or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

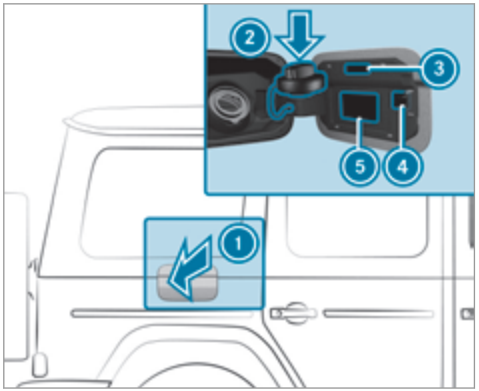
Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap.



① Fuel filler flap
② Fuel filler cap
③ Fuel type
④ QR code for rescue card
⑤ Tyre pressure table

▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap ①.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.

- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 litres of diesel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank.

- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap (1).

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

Notes on refilling AdBlue®

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Do not ingest AdBlue®. If AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 408).

AdBlue® is available here:

- AdBlue® can be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Topping up AdBlue®

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.

- Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

NOTE Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:
- The vehicle is unlocked.

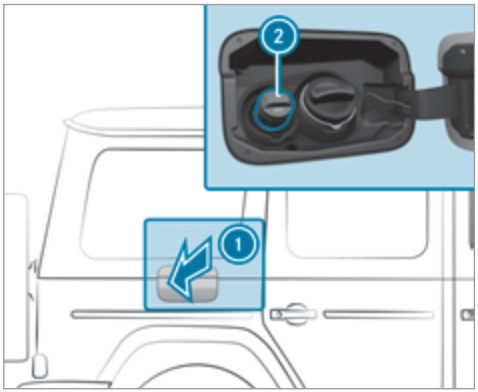
The following messages appear in order in the Instrument Display when the AdBlue® tank requires topping up:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's ManualThe AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. Top up AdBlue® immediately.
- Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's ManualThe low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Top up AdBlue® immediately.
- XX,X l Top up AdBlue Emer. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX kmThe low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed.
- XX,X l Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss.The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed. Switch on the vehicle and wait for approximately 60 seconds. Start the vehicle.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level in the Service menu in the Instrument Display.

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

Opening the AdBlue® filler cap

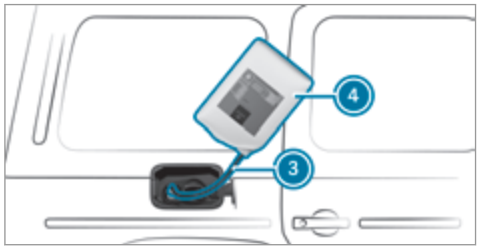


- Press on the back area of fuel filler flap (1).
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) anti-clockwise and remove it.

ⓘ You can also store the AdBlue® filler cap in the fuel filler cap holder in the fuel filler flap hinge arm.

Topping up AdBlue®

Mercedes-Benz recommends topping up AdBlue® at a filling pump. If no AdBlue® filling pump is available, you can also top up AdBlue® using a canister.



- Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister (4).
- Screw disposable hose (3) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (4) until hand-tight.
- Screw disposable hose (3) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (4). The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (4) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew and close disposable hose (3) and AdBlue® refill canister (4) in reverse order.
- Replace AdBlue® filler cap (2) and turn it clockwise until it audibly engages.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).
- Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.

ⓘ If the vehicle could not be started as the AdBlue® tank was empty, it can take up to 60 seconds for the refill to be detected.

- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

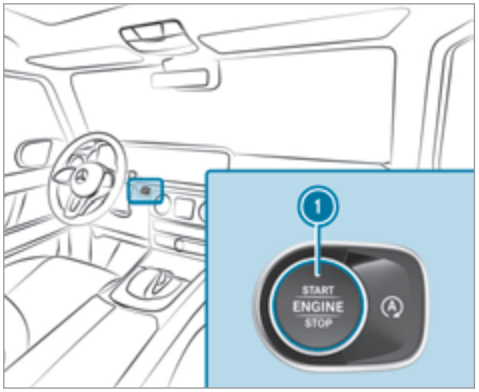
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing the brake pedal.
- On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 152).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing the ① button.
- ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle with the transfer case in the **LOW RANGE** position, the electric parking brake (→ page 168) is automatically applied when engaging transmission position P.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the vehicle or, if present, the stationary heater running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

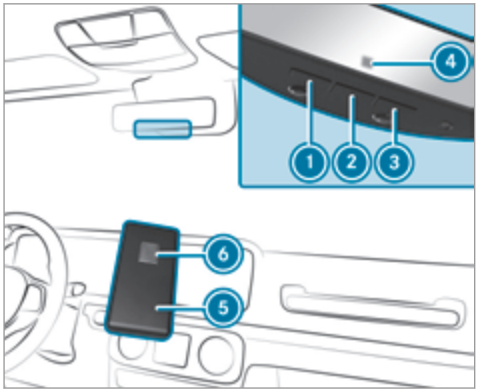
When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.

▶ Point remote control 5 from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards button 1, 2 or 3.

▶ Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
- Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.

▶ If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code

Requirements:
- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control 5 is supported.

▶ Replace the batteries in remote control 5.

▶ Hold remote control 5 at various angles from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Angle the aerial line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277
- On the Internet at https://www.homelink.com

Opening or closing the garage door

Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons (1), (2) or (3) until the door opens or closes.
- ▶ If indicator lamp (4) flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

- ▶ Press and hold buttons (1) and (3). Indicator lamp (4) lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp (4) flashes green: release buttons (1) and (3). The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- The transfer case is in the **LOW RANGE** position.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 170).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

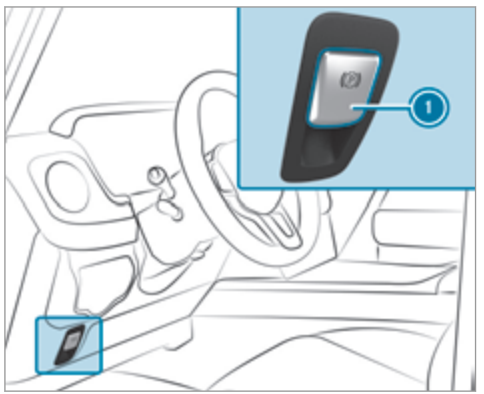
- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the rear-end door must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

  If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:
  - You shift from transmission position P.
  - You have previously driven at speeds greater than 3 km/h.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



- Push handle 1.
  The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red (P) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle 1.
  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

- Press and hold handle 1.
  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release parking brake message is displayed and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes.
  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-storey garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the media display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- The interior protection and tow-away protection functions are not available.
- The function for detecting collisions on a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The Battery charge insufficient for standby mode message appears in the media display.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ⏩ Vehicle settings ⏩ Standby mode

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

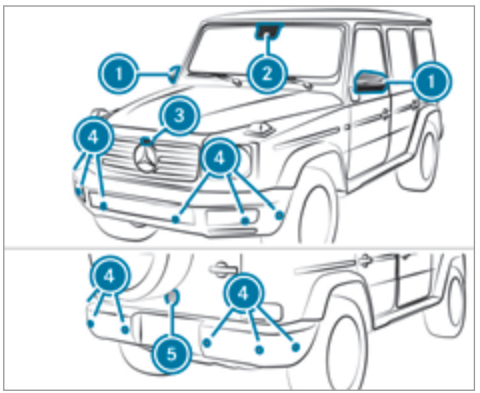
Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Reversing camera

WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 367). The sensors and cameras must

not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 173)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 174)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 174)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 176)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 177)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 187)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 178)
- Cruise control (→ page 180)
- Limiter (→ page 181)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 183)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 178)
- HOLD function (→ page 177)
- Damping adjustment (→ page 195)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 203)
- Reversing camera (→ page 196)
- 360° Camera (→ page 198)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 207)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 179)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 190)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 192)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 193)

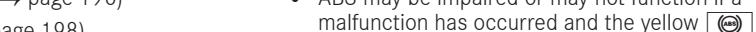
Functions of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the vehicle is started.

Functions of Off-road ABS

Off-road ABS is specially adapted for driving off-road:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

System limits

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 40 km/h.
- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ESP®

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

If the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 473)
- Display messages (→ page 421)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 148).

Functions of Desert-ESP®

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident in the Desert drive program due to limited ESP® function

Not all functions of ESP® are available in the Desert drive program. The wheels may lock when braking and the braking distance increases.

Do not use the Desert drive program when driving on public roads, only when driving on sand.

ⓘ The availability of the Desert drive program is country-dependent.

Desert-ESP® is automatically activated when you select the Desert drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 148).

Characteristics of Desert-ESP®:

- specially adapted for driving on a sandy surface
- improved traction

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 75 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

- Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

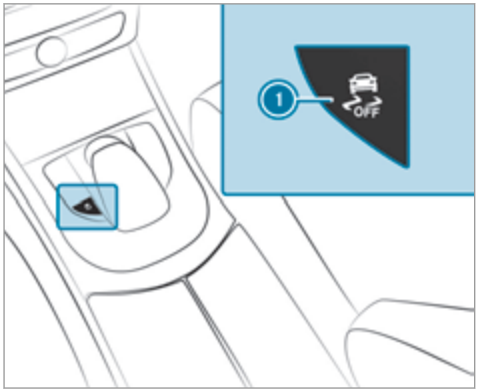
ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.



- **To deactivate ESP®:** press button (1) until the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. The OFF message appears in the Instrument Display.
- **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button (1). The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the Instrument Display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Breakforce Distribution (EBD) is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the Instrument Display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the Instrument Display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This pro-

vides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display. After the vehicle is started, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically activated. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ›› Assistance ›› ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting a rest area

▶ Select Suggest rest area.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate the function ☐. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ **Select a suggested rest area:** you are guided to the selected rest area.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 172).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

Displays in the Instrument Display

- (grey): cruise control is selected but not yet activated.
- (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears along with the display.

ⓘ The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- **Variable:** for a short-term speed restriction, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 172).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the limiter is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

Displays in the Instrument Display

- LIM (grey): variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.
- LIM (flashes grey): variable limiter is temporarily passive.
- LIM (green): variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed appears along with the LIM display. The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The Limiter passive message appears in the Instrument Display and the LIM display flashes.

The variable limiter is reactivated in the following situations:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

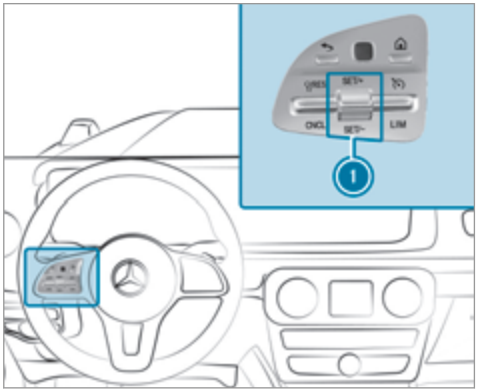
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position D.

Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



▶ **To select cruise control:** press rocker switch 1 up.

▶ **To select the variable limiter:** press rocker switch 1 down.

ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 185).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

▶ Press rocker switch 2 up (SET+) or down (SET-).
The current vehicle speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

or

▶ Press rocker switch 3 up (RES).
The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point and hold.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-) and hold beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+).

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press rocker switch (3) down (CNCL).

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Information on the permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 183).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the Instrument Display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the limit speed for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Winter tyres limit

- Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed (in the range between 20 km/h and 200 km/h) and the distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel.

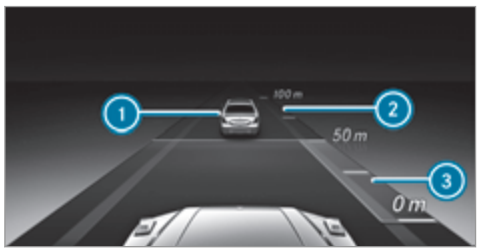
Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 147)

- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 172).

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the Instrument Display



Assistant display

1. Vehicle in front
2. Distance indicator
3. Set specified distance

Permanent status display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- (white): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, specified distance set
- (white vehicle, green speedometer): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected
- (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown along with the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the speed is greyed out.

ⓘ On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The suspended message appears in the Instrument Display.

Display on the speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up. The Instrument Display shows the deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the stored speed and the distance to be maintained.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If there is swirling dust, e.g. when driving off-road or on sandy surfaces.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

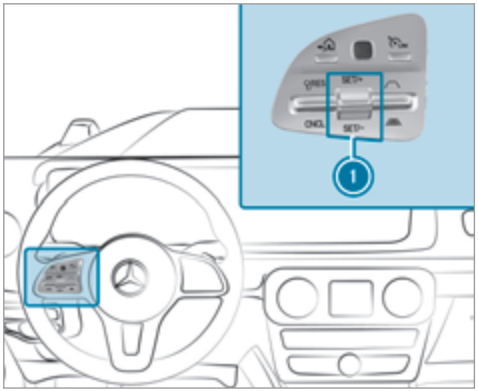
▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.

- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The driver's door is closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- The vehicle does not skid.



► **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the rocker switches on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter

► Press the button.

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

► **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch 1 up SET/+ or down SET/–, or select RES/ with the left rocker switch.

or

► **To activate with a stored speed:** select RES/ with the left rocker switch.

► **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

► Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.

► Select RES/ with the left rocker switch.

or

► Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

WARNING Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Select CNCL with the left rocker switch.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- 1 km/h: press rocker switch ① up SET/+ or down SET/– to the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 1 km/h).

or

- 10 km/h: press rocker switch ① up SET/+ or down SET/– beyond the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 10 km/h).

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch ① up SET/+.

Changing the specified distance to the vehicle in front

- **To reduce the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch up ( ).
- **To increase the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch down ( ).

Active Brake Assist

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a situation detected as critical by Active Brake Assist, or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

Distance warning function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed. The distance warning lamp then lights up in the Instrument Display.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, if it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

Vehicles travelling in front	Up to approx. 250 km/h
Stationary vehicles	Up to approx. 80 km/h
Crossing vehicles	No reaction
Moving pedestrians	Up to approx. 80 km/h
Stationary pedestrians	No reaction

Autonomous braking function

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

Vehicles travelling in front	Up to approx. 200 km/h
Stationary vehicles	Up to approx. 50 km/h

Crossing vehicles	No reaction
Moving pedestrians	Up to approx. 60 km/h
Stationary pedestrians	No reaction

Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene at speeds above approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

Vehicles travelling in front	Up to approx. 250 km/h
Stationary vehicles	Up to approx. 80 km/h
Crossing vehicles	No reaction
Moving pedestrians	Up to approx. 60 km/h
Stationary pedestrians	No reaction

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- an obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- For pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- For pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On bends with a tight radius.

ⓘ The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during the teach-in process.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Brake Assist

The settings can be adjusted when the ignition is switched on.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

ⓘ Your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

When the vehicle is next started, the Medium setting is automatically selected.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera (→ page 172). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the Instrument Display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 172).

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet). These are only displayed if a restriction applies or if the system cannot clearly determine whether the restriction applies.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display

Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

1. Maximum permissible speed
2. Maximum permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction

ⓘ **Vehicles with a standard Instrument Display:** a + symbol next to a traffic sign in the Instrument Display indicates that additional traffic signs have been detected. These can also be displayed in the media display and optionally in the head-up display.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the Instrument Display:

This is displayed continuously if the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported. Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Also observe the information on display messages in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 421).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are covered.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Speed limit warning

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

▶ Select Display in COMAND.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the type of warning

▶ Select Visual & audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Select Warning threshold.

▶ Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to the side of your vehicle, the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

System limits

The system may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist
Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist
Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 172). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display 1 appears in the Instrument Display.

The system does not apply the brake if you activate the turn signal indicator.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, it will apply the brake regardless of the turn signal indicator.

You are warned by vibrations in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application
Lane markings were detected on both sides of the lane. The front wheel drives over a continuous lane marking.

ⓘ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

System limits
No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected and displayed.

If you deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning and the lane markings cannot be clearly detected, it is possible that no lane-correcting brake application takes place (→ page 195).

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. The system may make an inappropriate brake application.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time, for example, by steering slightly in the opposite direction.

- ▶ Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

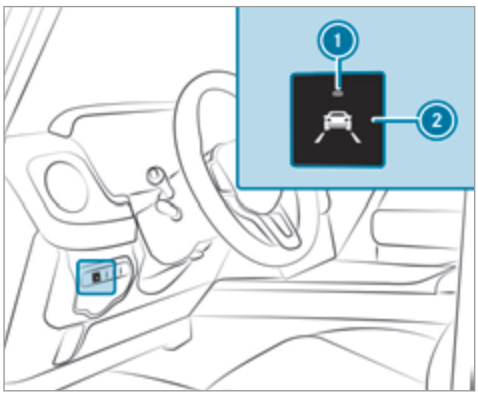
In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane,

especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Be sure to observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist.



Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:

- **To activate:** press button (2).
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button (2). If indicator lamp (1) lights up, Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the lane markings are shown as light in the assistance graphic. When Active Lane Keeping Assist is active, the lane markings are shown in green in the assistance graphic.

Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:

- Activate/deactivate Active Lane Keeping Assist via the multimedia system (→ page 195).

Sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist

With the Standard or Adaptive setting, you can influence when the warning vibration of Lane Keeping Assist takes place.

In both the Standard and Adaptive settings, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

In the Adaptive setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- The vehicle is accelerated or braked considerably.
- You steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- You cut the corner on a sharp bend.

Setting the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Act. Lane Keep. Assist

- Select Adaptive or Standard.
  Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated with the selected setting.

or

- Select Off.
  Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

Function of adjustable damping

The variable adjustable damping improves driving comfort and ensures the best possible suspen-

sion, even with a laden vehicle. The damping is adjusted depending on the drive program selected or when using the off-road systems.

The adjustable damping consists of:

- steel suspension
- three damper settings: **Comfort**, **Sport** and **Off-road**
- Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Suspension settings for each drive program:

- Drive program C and E: **Comfort**
- Drive program S: **Sport**
- Drive program and G: **Offroad**

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera

If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from the reversing camera is displayed in the media display when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the current steering angle. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply to road level.

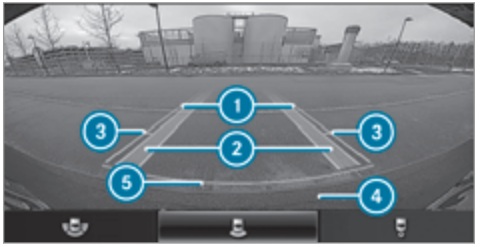
You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

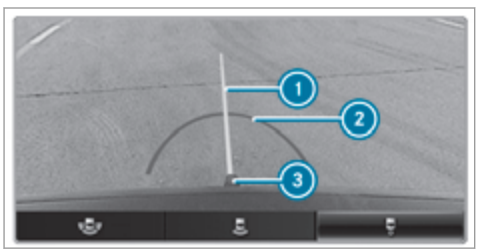
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch only)

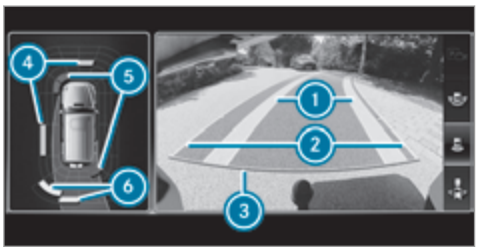
1 Yellow guide line, locating aid

2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

1 Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)

2 Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)

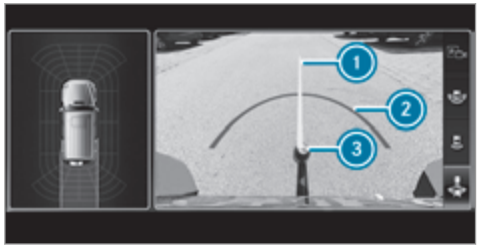
3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

4 Yellow warning indicator of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m

5 Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)

6 Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)

Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

System failure

If the reversing camera is not operational, the [symbol] symbol appears in the media display.

System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The rear-end door is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 172).

ⓘ Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

ⓘ The media display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you when you are parking or at exits with reduced visibility, for example.

The views of the 360° Camera are always available when driving forwards up to a speed of approx. 16 km/h and when reversing.

ⓘ You can also use the 360° Camera as an aid when driving off-road.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:

1. Off-road view
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the reversing camera
6. Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

Off-road view

1. Warning display
2. Your vehicle from above

In the off-road view, the surroundings are displayed in full screen for better orientation off-road. This way, the condition of the off-road section ahead can be better estimated and possible areas of danger avoided. Obstacles detected at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less are displayed on vehicle 2 using the coloured segments of warning display 1.

Top view

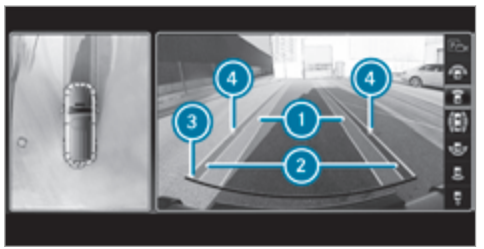
1. Warning display
2. Your vehicle from above
3. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle

The colour of the individual segments of warning display 1 is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m

- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

Guide lines



1. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, the lane markings are displayed in green.
The guide lines show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.
In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

When the differential locks are engaged, the guide lines are hidden.

Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:

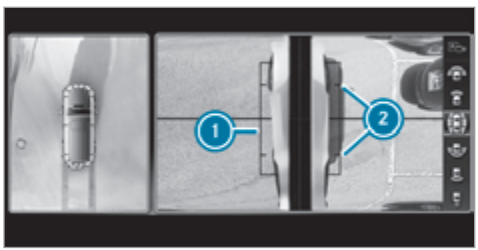
1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to side camera view (1).

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



(1) Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
(2) Marker of the wheel contact points

System limits

If the reversing camera is not operational, the following symbol appears in the media display.

If you drive faster than 16 km/h, the view of the 360° Camera is switched off and does not reappear automatically when you drive slower again.

System limits

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The rear-end door is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 172).

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking or manoeuvring the vehicle.

For technical reasons, inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images may occur in the following situations:

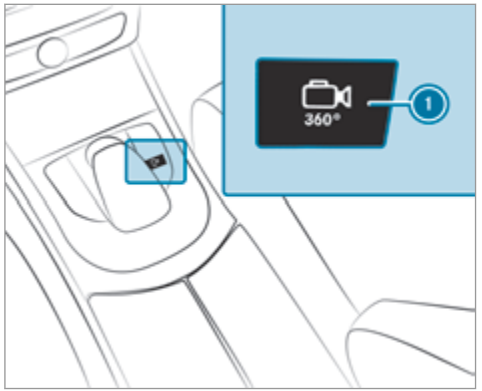
- If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and leaves the standard height.
- When the differential locks are engaged.

ⓘ The contrast of the media display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, for example, when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 367).

Calling up the 360° Camera view using the button



- ▶ Press button 1.
  The image from the 360° Camera is shown in the media display.
- ▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** your vehicle is equipped with the P button instead of button 1. Pressing the P button immediately displays the Active Parking Assist view (→ page 208).

Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

Requirements:
- The Auto reversing camera function is selected in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system.

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:
- ▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Assistance
- ▶▶ Camera & Park. Assist
- ▶▶ Auto reversing camera

- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:
- ▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Assistance
- ▶▶ Camera & Park. Assist

- ▶ Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favourite.

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the control element.
  The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ Select New favourite.

- Select Vehicle.
- Select Camera.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

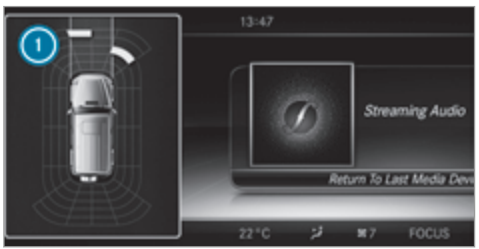
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

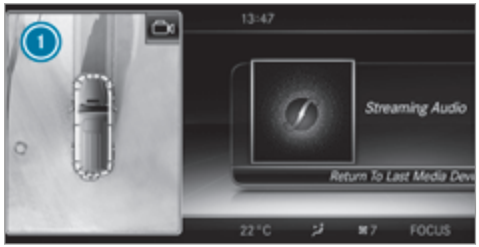
In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. Using the Warn early setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m in front and 0.6 m on the sides (→ page 206).

ⓘ The Warn early setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles without 360° Camera



Vehicles with 360° Camera

If you have not selected the Camera & Park. Assist menu and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (1) appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 10 km/h.

The colour of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m

- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

System limits

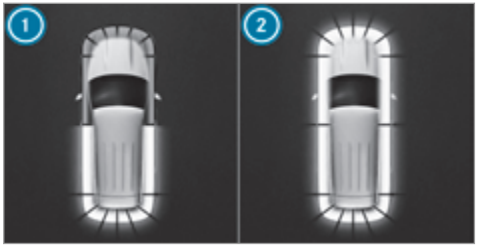
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, especially after driving off-road, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 172).

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

When rear segments 1 or all-round segments 2 light up red and the P symbol appears in the Instrument Display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds for approximately two seconds every time the vehicle is started, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 367).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must detect the object while you are driving past it.

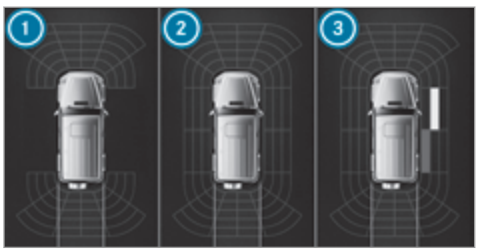
During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning

is issued. The lateral segments light up orange or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment colour depending on distance

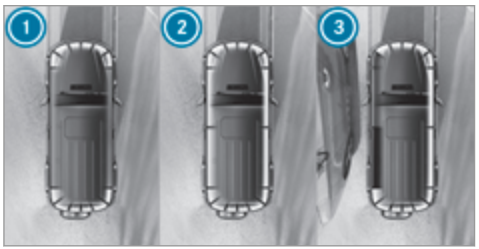
- **Orange:** approximately 30 - 60 cm
- **Red:** < 30 cm

In order for lateral, front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle's length. Only when the vehicle has travelled a vehicle's length can all of the lateral, front and rear segments be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear.
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle.
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (orange) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear.
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle.
3. Obstacle detected at the front left (orange) and rear (red)

Saved obstacles are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You open the doors.

Each time the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a warning can be issued.

System limits

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

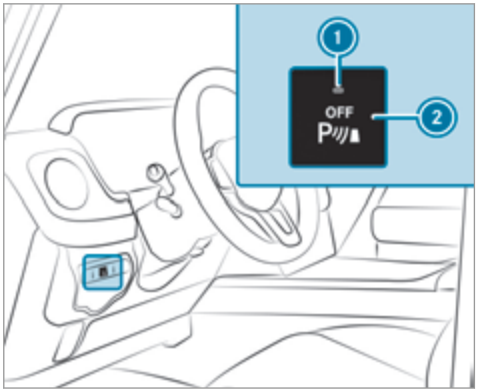
- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.



- Press button (2).

If indicator lamp (1) is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the OFF symbol appears in the Instrument Display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Set warning tone

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- Select Warning tone volume.
- Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- Select Warning tone pitch.
- Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- Select Warn early.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced

when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- Select Audio fadeout during warning tones.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

ⓘ In the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, Active Parking Assist is not available if the differential locks are engaged and in the drive program.

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. When all the conditions are fulfilled, the symbol appears in the Instrument Display and the system automatically searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle parallel and perpendicular to the direction of travel. If Active Parking Assist is activated, suitable parking spaces are displayed in the media display. The symbol appears in the media display. The arrows show on which side of the carriageway free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Active Parking Assist provides assistance when changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage transmission position P.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the rear door.
- You engage the differential locks.
- You shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.
- You switch to the drive program.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries, or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- When driving off-road.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

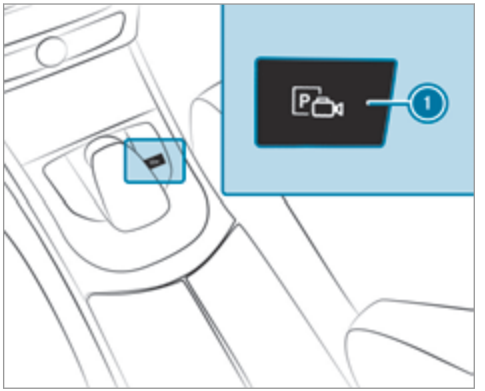
Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.
- Off-road when at a different height.

Parking with Active Parking Assist



▶ Press button 1.

The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- Select desired parking space 4 and confirm.
- If necessary, select the parking direction (forwards or reverse), and confirm.
  Vehicle path 3 is shown, depending on selected parking space 4 and the parking direction.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage reverse gear message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

ⓘ During the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist, the lane markings are displayed in green in the camera image.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle. display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the system can change the transmission position again or cancel the parking procedure.

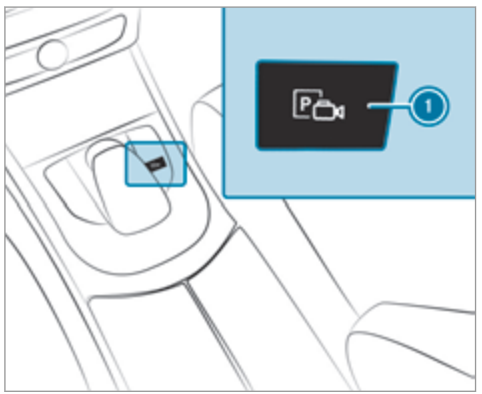
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.
The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist.

▶ If the vehicle has been parked perpendicular to the direction of travel: in area 2, select direction of travel 3 Left or Right.

ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ Confirm direction of exit 3 to drive out of the parking space.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

▶ If, for example, the Please engage forward gear message appears in the media display:

select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle. message prompt you to take control of the vehicle.

The vehicle is not automatically braked and can roll away. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Manoeuvring assistant

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, the LIM symbol appears in the media display.

Drive Away Assist can be deactivated or activated in the Manoeuvring assistance menu (→ page 212).

ⓘ You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 206).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, for example:

- If the accelerator and brake pedals are interchanged.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to R or D when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

When driving with a trailer, Drive Away Assist is not available.

ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 203).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Cross Traffic Alert is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing and manoeuvring out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears in the media display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- if the vehicle is reversing at a walking pace.
- manoeuvring assistance is activated (→ page 212).

ⓘ Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 192).

System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

Cross Traffic Alert is not available when driving with a trailer.

Activating or deactivating manoeuvring assistant

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ⏩ Assistance ⏩ Camera & Park. Assist ⏩ Manoeuvring assist.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ Manoeuvring assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 211) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 212).

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible towing capacity
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **Vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements:

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The trailer is connected correctly.
- The trailer lighting system is in working order.

The functions of the following systems will be affected by a correctly connected trailer:

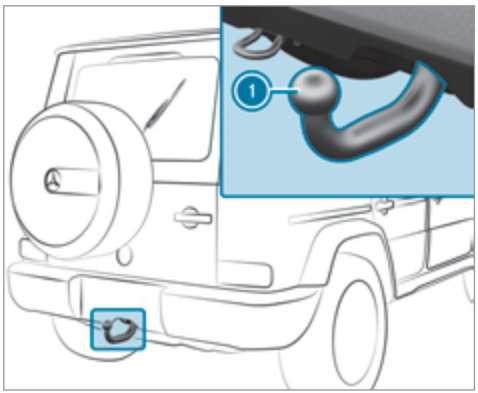
- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Reversing camera
- 360° camera

Coupling up a trailer

! **NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.



▶ Remove the cover cap from ball head (1) and store it in a safe place.

▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.

- Open the socket cap.
- Insert the plug with lug (1) in groove (3) on the socket.
- Turn bayonet coupling (2) to the right as far as it will go.
- Let the cap engage.
- Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

Under the following conditions, a message may appear on the instrument display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system.
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA).

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

! **NOTE** Damage when uncoupling in a state of overrun

Uncoupling in a state of overrun can damage the vehicle.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

- Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover cap on the ball head.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle.

The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 382)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 382)

Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer

WARNING Risk of accident if the instrument display fails

If the instrument display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer shows only display messages and warnings from specific systems on the instrument display. You must therefore ensure that your vehicle is always reliable.

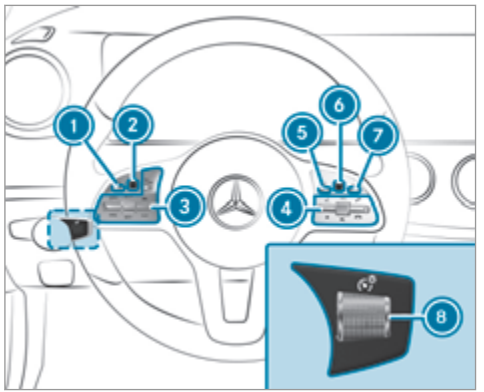
If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and in accordance with the traffic conditions. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of instrument display

1. Speedometer
   The segments on the speedometer indicate the status of the following systems: cruise control / limiter / Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
2. Outside temperature
3. Instrument display (example: standard display for trip): service / assistance / trip / navigation / radio / media / telephone / designs
4. Time
5. Area for additional values (example: rev counter): rev counter / navigation / ECO display / consumption / G-meter / date
   The fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the rev counter (overrevving range) is reached.
6. Coolant temperature display
   The coolant temperature display is permitted to rise to 120 °C during normal operation.
7. Selected transmission position

8 Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator
9 Selected drive program

Overview of buttons on the steering wheel



1 Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
2 Touch Control, on-board computer
3 Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
4 Control panel for the multimedia system
LINGUATRONIC (→ page 220)
5 To call up the home screen of the multimedia system
6 Touch Control multimedia system
7 Back button
8 Brightness control to adjust the lighting in the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior

Operating the on-board computer

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer is operated using the left-hand Touch Control and the left-hand back/home button.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals will sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when you are scrolling through a list.

The following menus are available:

- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio

- Media
- Telephone
- Design

ⓘ You can find information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press the left-hand back button until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the ⌂ button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.

▶ **To scroll on the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To call up a menu, submenu or possible settings on the menu, or confirm a selection or setting:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu, or select display content, a function, an entry or a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To exit a submenu:** press the left-hand back button.

Full-screen menus
You can display the following menus full-screen on the instrument display:

- Assistance
- Trip

▶ On the corresponding menu, use the left-hand Touch Control to scroll to the end of the list.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The selected menu will be displayed full-screen.

Overview of displays on the instrument display

Displays on the instrument display:

- Gearshift recommendation (→ page 154)
- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 208)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 206)
- Cruise control (→ page 180)
- LIM Limiter (→ page 181)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 183)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 190)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 193)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 145)
- LOW RANGE Off-road gear (→ page 155)
- HIGH RANGE On-road position (→ page 155)
- HOLD HOLD function (→ page 177)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 115)
- 120 km/h Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 190).

For an overview of the indicator and warning lamps, see (→ page 473).

Notes on operating safety

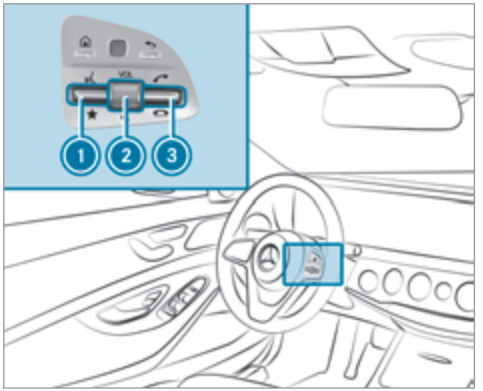
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Overview of operation of LINGUATRONIC on the multifunction steering wheel

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



1. Press the rocker switch up: starts LINGUATRONIC
2. Press the control: switches the sound off or on (ends LINGUATRONIC)
   Turn the control up/down: increases/decreases the volume
3. Press the rocker switch up: makes/accepts a call
   Press the rocker switch down: rejects/ends a call (ends LINGUATRONIC)

Conducting a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC

- **To start or continue a dialogue:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up.
  You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
- **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Cancel voice command.

Operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- TV
- Vehicle

Overview of types of voice command

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands **Navigate to**, **Call** or **Text message to**.
- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

Once Linguatronic is started an autocue is shown. Apart from the available voice commands for the application currently active, this also cites example voice commands for other applications which are not active. In this way, you will be familiar more quickly with the available voice commands. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available for you in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for the following topics:

- **Optimum operation:** say the **brief instruction** voice command.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up and say the **Help** voice command.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the **Help** voice command during a voice dialogue.

- **Specific function:** say voice commands for the desired function, e.g. **Help telephone**.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If LINGUATRONIC does not understand you:

- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- Say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- Avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the blower.

A voice tag in the address book is not recognised:

- Only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- Do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognised:

- say the **Read out station list** voice command.

Essential voice commands

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigation	To switch to navigation mode
Map	To switch to map display
Address book	To switch to address book
Telephone	To switch to telephone mode
Text message	To switch to text messages
Radio	To switch to radio mode

Voice command	Function
TV	To switch to TV mode
Media	To switch to media mode
USB	To switch to USB
Memory card	To switch to memory card
Internet application <Name>	To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up once using the multimedia system prior to use.
Mercedes-Benz Apps	To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps
Connect	To switch to Internet mode
Vehicle menu	To switch to vehicle settings
System settings menu	To switch to system settings

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses and make important navigation settings directly.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>	Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is also conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed.
Address in <Country>	Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France
Home	Starts navigation to home address
Work	Starts navigation to your workspace
POI <POI>	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is also performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.
POI online search <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Navigate to contact <Name>	Destination entry to a contact in the address book

Voice command	Function
Enter country Enter town Enter district Enter street Enter junction Enter house number Enter post code	Enters a country/town/district/street/junction/house number/postcode
Nearest restaurant Nearest car park Nearest rest area with toilets Nearest filling station	Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations
Restaurant along the route Parking along the route Rest area with toilets along the route Filling stations along the route	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations along the route

Voice command	Function
Restaurant at destination Parking at destination Rest area with toilets at destination Filling station at destination	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations at the destination
Navigate to <POI category> along the route Navigate to <POI category> at destination Navigate to <POI category> nearby	Navigation to POIs along the route/at the destination/nearby on the basis of the input of specific categories, e.g. filling station, car park, cinema
Last destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Cancels route guidance
Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off

Voice command	Function
Show traffic map Hide traffic map	Switches the traffic map on/off
Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Function
Call <Name>	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact <Name>	Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available.
latest calls	Displays the last call
Redial number	Selects the last phone number dialled

Overview of radio and TV voice commands

Radio and TV voice commands can also be used when the radio or TV application runs in the background.

Radio and TV voice commands

Voice command	Function
Station <Name>	To call up receivable or saved stations
<Frequency>	To enter a frequency directly
Next station	To switch to the next available station
Previous station	To switch to the previous station
Save station	To save a station in the station list
Show station list	To display the names of all receivable stations
Read out station list	To listen to the names of all receivable stations

Voice command	Function
Traffic information on Traffic information off	To switch the traffic information service on/off
Radio info on Radio info off	To switch information about the current station on/off

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player runs in the background.

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Function
Play <Tracks> Play <Albums> Play <Artists> Play<Composers> Play <Genres> Play <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.
Media search <Track> Media search <Albums> Media search <Artists> Media search <Composers> Media search <Genres> Media search <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.

Voice command	Function
Show all albums Show all artists Show all composers Show all genres Show all tracks Show all playlists	Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for.
Next track	To select the next track
Previous track	To select the previous track
Random playback on Random track list off	To switch the random track list on/off

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Function
Text message to <Name>	To create a message. All address book names are available.
Reply	To reply to a message
Forward text message	To forward a message

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Function
Ambient light menu	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light "blue"	To switch ambient light to blue
Display and styles menu	To show display settings
Assistance menu	To display assistance settings

Voice command	Function
Energy flow	To display energy flow settings
Ionisation menu	To display ionisation settings
Climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	To display light settings
Massage menu	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat
Massage driver's seat off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Outside temperature	To display the outside temperature
Engine data	Displaying engine data
Seats menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Seat heating front passenger level "2"	To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2
Consumption menu	To display consumption
Vehicle data	To display vehicle data

Overview and operation

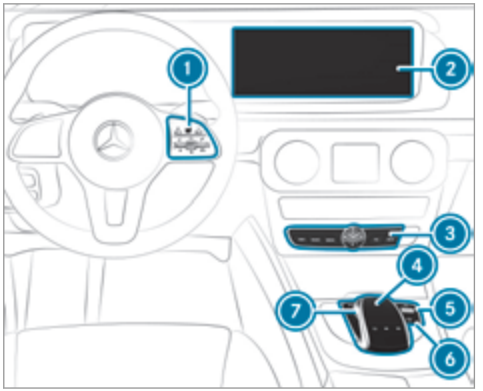
Overview of the multimedia system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



1. Touch Control
   Multimedia system button group on the steering wheel (→ page 218)
2. Multimedia system display
3. Main function button group (→ page 238)
4. Touchpad
5. Controller
   Adjusts the volume(→ page 240)
   Switches the mute function on/off (→ page 239)
   Mercedes-AMG vehicles: sets the volume (turn) and switches the multimedia system on or off (press)
6. ⏻ button
   Switches multimedia system on/off
   Mercedes-AMG vehicles: sets the volume of the AMG Performance exhaust system (see the separate operating instructions)
7. Controller

Notes on the media display

! NOTE Scratches on the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

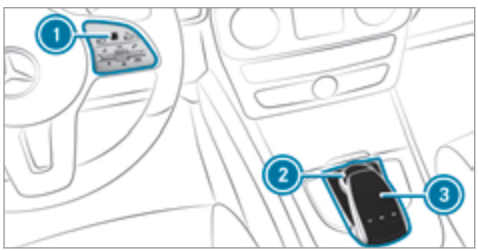
- Avoid touching the display.
- Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 369).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the display.

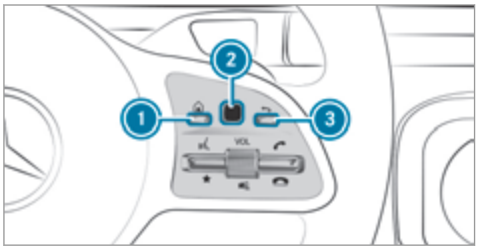
Central control elements overview



① Touch Control
② Controller
③ Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control



▶ **To call up main functions:** press button ①.

or

▶ Press and hold button ③.

▶ **To call up favourites:** press button ①.

▶ Swipe down on Touch Control ②.

▶ **To open a list:** press Touch Control ②.

▶ **To close a list:** press button ③.

or

▶ Swipe right on Touch Control ②.

▶ **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control ②.

▶ Press Touch Control ②.

▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

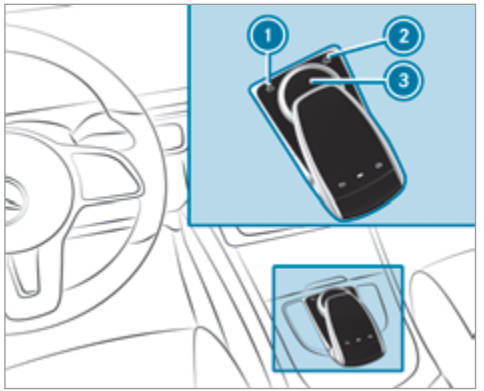
Setting the sensitivity for Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Input ▸▸ Touch Control sensitivity

▶ Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Operating the controller



1 ⮌ button
Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions

2 ⌂ button
Calls up the main functions
Calls up favourites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller 3 down.

3 Controller

Controller operating options:

- ▶ Turn anti-clockwise or clockwise.
- ▶ Slide left or right.
- ▶ Slide up or down.
- ▶ Slide diagonally.
- ▶ Press briefly or press and hold.

Touchpad

Switching the touchpad on or off

Multimedia system:

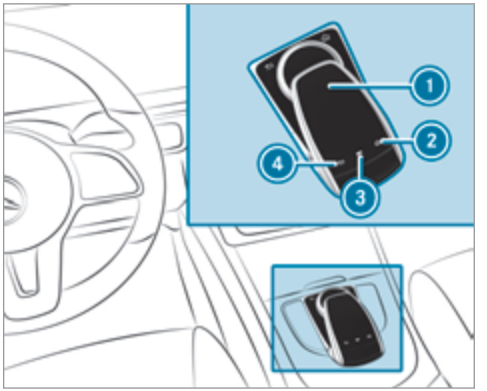
System ▸▸ Input

- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the Touchpad.

Operating the touchpad

Requirements:

- For vehicles with a controller: the touchpad is switched on (→ page 236).



1 Touchpad

2 ⌂ button
Calls up main functions and favourites

3 ▶▶| button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source

④ ⮌ button
Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface ① by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad ①.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up main functions and favourites:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** starting in the lower area, swipe up with two fingers.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Input

- Select Touchpad sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad tap on ☑ or off ☐.
If the function is switched on ☑, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on or off
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Audio
▸▸ System feedback

- Switch Read out handwriting recognition on ☑ or off ☐.

Activating or deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Haptic operating feedback.
When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

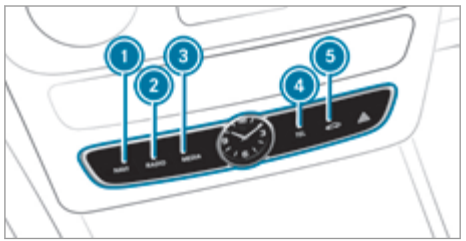
- Press the ⏭ button on the touchpad.

or

- Swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.
The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Use one finger to swipe up or down.
Radio: the previous or the next station is set.
Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.
- **To hide the control menu:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.

Main functions

Calling up the main functions



1. NAVI button
   Calls up navigation
2. RADIO button
   Calls up the radio
3. MEDIA button
   Calls up media
4. TEL button
   Calls up the telephone
5. button
   Sets vehicle functions

▶ Alternatively: press the button on the Touch Control, controller or the touchpad.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Select the main function.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favourites** from the following categories (→ page 238):
  - Navigation
  - Entertainment
  - Telephone
  - Connect
  - Vehicle
  - System settings
- add **your own favourites** (→ page 238)
- rename favourites (→ page 239).
- move favourites (→ page 239).
- delete favourites (→ page 239).
- reset all favourites (→ page 239)

Calling up favourites

▶ Press the button.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards once.
Navigating means:

- Swiping on the Touch Control or the touchpad
- Sliding the controller

Leaving the favourites menu

▶ Press the button.

Adding favourites

Adding predefined favourites

▶ Press the button.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards twice.
The Favourites menu appears.

- Select New favourite.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select a category.
  The favourites are displayed.
- Select a favourite.
- Store the favourite at the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Example: adding your own favourites

- Select Vehicle.
- Select Full screen: Consumption.
- Press and hold the ⌂ button until the favourites are displayed.
- Store the favourite at the desired position.

If No function available for saving is shown, the selected function cannot be added.

Renaming favourites

- Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the characters.
- **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

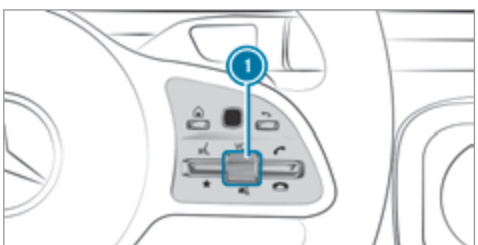
Moving favourites

- Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select Move.
- Move the favourite to the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

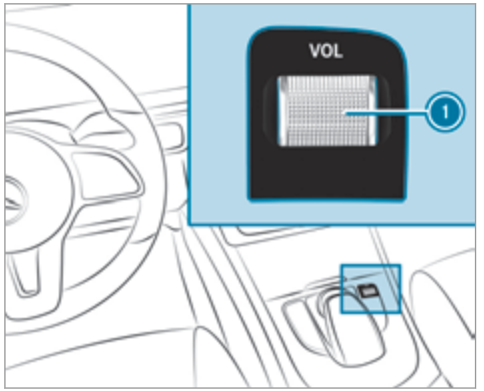
Deleting favourites

- Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- **To delete:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.
- **To restore all favourites:** select Reset all.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
  The favourites are reset to the factory settings.

Switching the mute function on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

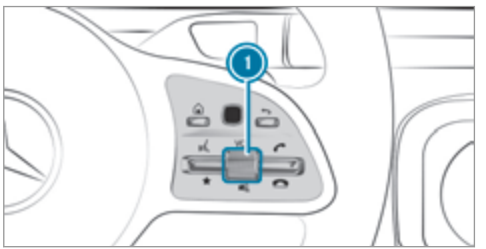
► **To mute:** press volume control 1.
The [🔇] symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

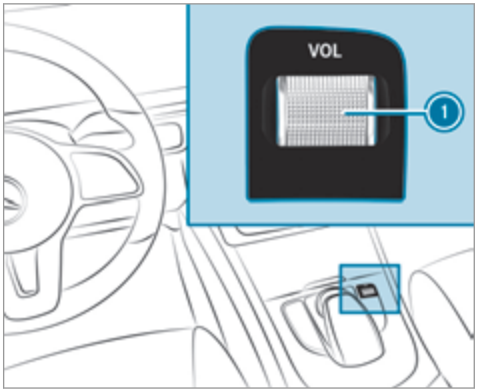
► **To switch on:** change the media source or turn volume control 1.

Adjusting the volume

Setting with the volume control



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

► Turn volume control 1.
The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

Adjust this in the following situations:

- During a traffic announcement
- During a navigation announcement

The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.

- During a telephone call

Setting in the menu

- Select System in the multimedia system.
- Select Audio.
- Select a volume setting.
- Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- Renaming a favourite.
- Entering a POI or address
- Making a phone call

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar
- Writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- **On the Touch Control and controller:** select the characters in the character bar.

  Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:

  - The full set of characters is shown
  - Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown

  Other characters are greyed out.
- **On the touchpad:** select the characters in the character bar.

or

- Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.
  Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite.
- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Entering a web address.

Entering characters using the controller

Example: renaming favourites

- Call up the "Renaming favourites" function (⟶ page 239).
- **To enter a character:** turn ⟨◎⟩, slide ↑◎↓ and press the controller.
  The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

- ⟨X⟩ To delete a character: press the controller.
  To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.
- ••• To switch to special characters and symbols.
- ⇧ To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.
- To switch the language.
- To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

- **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- Enter the POI or address (⟶ page 258).

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (⟶ page 236).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (⟶ page 237).

Example: renaming a favourite

- Call up the "Renaming a favourite" function (⟶ page 239).
- **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad.
  The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.
- **To select a character suggestion:** turn the controller.
- Resume character input.
- **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.

- **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.
- **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.
- **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

- Press the ⮌ button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- Enter the POI or address (→ page 258).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings
Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Display and styles

Styles

- Select Design.
- Select Sport, Classic or Progressive.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- Select Adjust ambient light..
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **To switch off:** select Display off.
- **To switch on:** press a button, TEL, for example.

Display design

- Select Day/night design.
- Select Automatic, Day design or Night design.

Additional display area
Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- Select Additional display area.

The following display content can be selected:

- Dynamic
- Navigation map
- Consumption
- Time and date

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically
Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date

- Deactivate ☐ Manual time adjustment.
  The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Time zone:

The list of countries is displayed.

- Select a country ●.
  Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.
- Select a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time zone:.

Setting summer time

The Automatic Summer Time and Summer Time options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date

Automatically

- Switch Automatic Summer Time on ☑ or off ☐.

Manually

- Switch Automatic Summer Time off ☐.
- Select Summer Time.
- Select On or Off.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Set format

- Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time manually

Requirements:

- The Manual time adjustment function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Set time

- Set the hours.
- Navigate to the right to set the minutes.
- Set the minutes.
- Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

Connectivity

Setting up a hotspot via business telephony

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Set up hotspot

- Select Select the vehicle's mobile hotspot.
- Select Business phone.
  The hotspot is active.

  External devices (e.g. tablets) can be connected to the multimedia system via business telephony.

ⓘ Information about setting up a hotspot (→ page 314).

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

- Select Transmit vehicle pos..
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 293)
  - call lists (→ page 295)
  - text message (→ page 296)
- Internet connection (→ page 311)
- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- Deactivate Bluetooth®: Apple CarPlay® is not active.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

▶ Select Yes.
Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection
  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (→ page 245).

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Switch Wi-Fi on ☑ or off ☐.
If Wi-Fi is deactivated ☐, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi

This function is not available if a HERMES communication module is installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Select Internet settings.

▶ Select Search for Wi-Fi networks.

Using a security key

▶ Select a Wi-Fi network in the list.

▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.

▶ Confirm the entry with ok.

ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Using a WPS PIN

▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.

▶ Select Connect using WPS PIN input. The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.

▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.

▶ Confirm the entry.

Using a button

ⓘ This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.

▶ Select Connect via WPS PBC.

▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.

▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.

▶ Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Device has already been connected:

▶ **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.

- Activate Connect automatically☑.
- **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect.
  The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- **For connection by pressing a button:** this function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select Set up hotspot.
- Highlight Connect device to vehicle hotspot.

Generating a WPS PIN

- Select Connect using WPS PIN generation.
- Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
- Select Enter WPS PIN.
- Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- Select Continue.

Connecting using a button

- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select Connect.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Connecting using a security key

- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB Hotspot XXXXX.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- Select Establish a connection via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 288).
- Select Done.
  The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key:

- Select Set up hotspot.

- Select Generate security key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save.
  When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing COMAND Touch devices

Requirements:

- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 246) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 247).

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ COMAND Touch

Connecting and authorising a new device

- Select Authorise a new device.
- Select Connect new device.
- Enter the security key in the external device.
  The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- The connection request from the device Accept.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device.
  The device is authorised.

Authorising a connected device

- Select Authorise a new device.
  The devices already connected are displayed.
- Select Continue using connected devices.
  The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- The connection request from the device Accept.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device.
  The device is authorised.

De-authorising the device

- Select an authorised device from the list.
  A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to de-authorise the selected device.
- Select Yes.
  The device is de-authorised.

Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Parental control

Locking or unlocking the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- Select Rear left or Rear right.
- Select Lock.
  The Rear Seat Entertainment System is locked ☑ or unlocked ☐.

Switching the Rear Seat Entertainment System display on or off

- Select Rear left or Rear right.
- Select Display on.
- Switch the display on ☑ or off ☐.

Locking or unlocking an external device

- Select an external device.
- Select Lock.
  The device connected via the COMAND Touch app is locked ☑ or unlocked ☐.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Language

- Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Units

- Select km or mi.
- In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional speedometer display on ☑.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

- Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 321) or the USB device is connected (→ page 322).

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ System backup

- Select Import data or Export data.

Importing

- Select a data storage medium.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.
  The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- Enter the four-digit PIN.
- Select a data storage medium.
  The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Requirements:

To unlock the PIN:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.
- The Personalisation service is active (→ page 251).

Multimedia system:

↳ System ›› PIN protection

Setting the PIN

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit PIN.
- Enter the four-digit PIN again.
  If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

- Select Change settings.
- Enter the current PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- Select Change settings.
  Confirm with the PIN.
- Select Protect data export.
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Unblocking the PIN

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- Select Unblock PIN.
- Enter the single-use password.
  PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

ⓘ The availability of this function is country dependent and may not be available in your country.
Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

User profile

Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalisation

Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

- Select Display profile list after start.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Selecting a user profile

- Select Guest or individual profile ●.

ⓘ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

Automatic synchronisation

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronised on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are available.

- Select Automatic synchronisation.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 251).

Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalisation ▸▸ Create profile

- Enter a name.
- Select OK.

The following information is saved in the user profile, for example:

- System settings
- Settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

Importing/exporting a user profile

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 312).
- A Mercedes me account exists at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.
- The Personalisation service is active.
- The function is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalisation ▸▸ Manual export/import

Importing a user profile

- Select Import profiles from the server. The The profile import overwrites the existing profiles. Do you want to continue? message appears.
- Select Yes. User profiles are imported.

Exporting a user profile

- Select Export profiles to the server. User profiles are exported.

ⓘ Only individual profiles can be imported or exported. The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.

ⓘ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

Setting user profile options

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalisation

▶ Highlight a profile.

▶ Select ☰ options.

The following options are available:

- Rename
- Delete
- Reset

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software updates

Information on software updates

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Source of the update	Update type
Updates via mobile phone	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
Updates via an external storage medium, e.g. a USB flash drive	Navigation maps

ⓘ Software updates via mobile phone require an active Internet connection for the vehicle. This is not available in all countries. For further information on connecting to the Internet, see (→ page 311).

Advantages of software updates

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future software updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, as an option, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your software updates on the Mercedes me Portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- Improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- Keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Carrying out software updates

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 311).
- **For automatic software updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Software update

Automatic software updates

▶ Activate Automatic online updates ☑.
The software updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.

The current status of the software update is displayed.

Manual software updates

▶ Switch off Automatic online updates ☐.

▶ Select a software update from the list and start the update.

Activating a software update

▶ Restart the system.

Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, otherwise the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic online updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 252).

As soon as a system update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- Download

  The system update will be downloaded in the background.
- Details

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 252).

You will be informed when the download is complete and the system update is ready for installation.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The engine is not running.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated during the installation and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the multimedia system display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

WARNING Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

▶ Select Yes.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

or

▶ Select No.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Fit & Healthy

ENERGIZING COMFORT

Overview of the ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes
Programme overview

Programme	Function
Refresh	Can make targeted changes to the vehicle's interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionisation purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the seat is ventilated.
Vitality	Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalising massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
Pleasure	Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental and physical regeneration. Moderately fast music is played and a massage programme is activated. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with friendly lighting.

Programme	Function
Well being	Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of vehicle occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The audio player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
Training	Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.

ⓘ Please note that the available programmes and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Starting the ENERGIZING Comfort programme

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ ENERGIZING Comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:
→ Vehicle ›› ENERGIZING Comfort

Selecting a seat

▶ Select Seat selection.
▶ Select the desired seat or All seats ☑.

Starting a programme

▶ Select Refresh, Vitality, Joy or Well-being.

The selected programme will run for ten minutes.

Configuring a programme

▶ Call up further options for the desired programme.
▶ Switch the functions included in the programme on ☑ or off ☐.

Starting training

▶ Select Training.
▶ Select Muscle relaxation, Muscle stimulation or Balance.
The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.
▶ Select Full-screen video.
The training video is displayed in full screen.

ⓘ For more information on pausing or skipping through videos, see (→ page 323).

If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI button.
The map appears and shows current vehicle position (1).

ⓘ If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

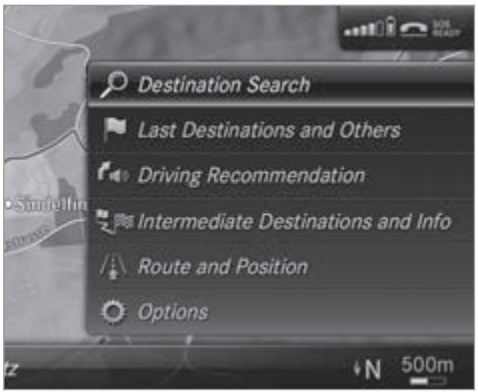
Showing or hiding the navigation menu

Requirements:

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation



▶ **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left.

▶ **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the right.

ⓘ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

Destination entry

Entering a POI or address

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

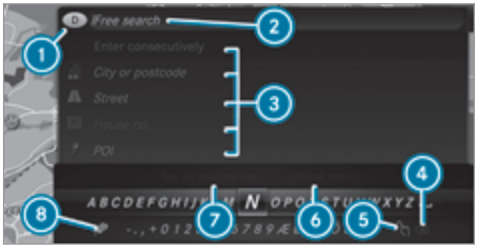
Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Show the navigation menu.

▶ Select Enter destination .



The country in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- Free search 2
- Search step-by-step 3

Method 1: free search

▶ Enter the POI or address in 2. The entries can be made in any order.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

Enter these address elements, for example:

- Town, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. Petrol station
- Town, POI name

Examples of destination entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

  To try both examples, the country setting must also be changed (method 2).

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select ⑤.

▶ Write the character on the touchpad.

▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the button.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select ④ (if available).

Use the following options:

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

▶ **To set the language:** select ⑧.

▶ Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To call up the online search function:** select Online search ⑥.

Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

The online destination is supplied by an Internet provider.

▶ Select the online destination.

or

▶ Enter the online destination or a 3 word address in the input line.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 263). Online search is not available in all countries.

▶ **To call up the list:** press the button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select ⑦ Select destination .

If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.

▶ Select the destination.

The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

▶ Press button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
The character bar is hidden. City or postcode is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for POI, are available.

▶ Select City or postcode.
The character bar appears.

▶ Enter the city or the postcode.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

The address entries can be made in any order, for example:

- City or postcode, Street, House no.
  Enter an intersecting street, if available.
- Street, City or postcode
- POI, e.g. Petrol station, City or postcode

ⓘ During destination entry, use the following functions:

- Switch to handwriting recognition.
- Switch to character selection.
- Delete an entry.
  An entry, e.g. POI, can be deleted with ⊗ in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.
- Call up the online search function (if available).
- Call up a list.

The functions are described in the free search.

▶ **To change the country:** select the country.

▶ Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.

▶ Select the country on the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select Select destination.
If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» Previous and other destinations

▶ Select Previous destinations.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

or

▶ If favourites have been saved already (→ page 273), select From global favourites.

▶ Select the favourite.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» Previous and other destinations

» POIs

▶ Select the category.

or

▶ Select All categories and the category.
If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle

position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.

The POIs show the following information:

- Name of POI
- Linear distance to the POI
- The direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position

▶ Select the POI.

▶ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI (see example).

▶ If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting Near destination.

Filtering displays for POIs

▶ Enter the search term in Search:.
The results list shows relevant POIs.

Entering Italy shows the following results, for example:

- POIs which contain Italy in the name.
- POIs which belong to the category Italian cuisine.

▶ Select ok.
The first POI in the list is highlighted.

▶ Select the POI.

Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance

▶ Select In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting Near destination.

▶ Select the POI.

▶ Select Near destination: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

Starting an automatic filling station search

Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated ☑ (→ page 267).

Driving situation

Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations? message is shown.

▶ Select Yes.
The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select the filling station.
The address of the filling station is displayed.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
The selected filling station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
Start new route guidance: the selected filling station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the filling station begins.

Set as next intermediate destination: the selected filling station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected filling station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Entering an intermediate destination

Requirements:
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation
» Intermediate destinations and info

- Select Search for an intermediate destination.
- Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 258).
- Select the intermediate destination.
- Select Set as destination.

or

- Select an intermediate destination using Enter destination during route guidance.
- Select Set as next intermediate destination after entering the destination.

Editing intermediate destinations

Requirements:
- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation
» Intermediate destinations and info

- **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Map .
- Move the map (→ page 278).
- Select destination on the map (→ page 264).
- **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Move .
- Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Delete.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:
- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation
» Intermediate destinations and info

- Select Start new route guidance.
  The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:
- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 285).

- The "Navigate to contact" online service is available and activated.

Multimedia system:

Navigation
» Previous and other destinations
» Contacts

- Select the contact.
  The contact details are displayed.
- Select the address.
  The Please wait... message appears. The search is carried out online.
- Select the destination.

Filtering displays for contacts

- Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- Select ok.
  The first contact in the list is highlighted.
- Select the contact.
- Select the address.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

Navigation
» Previous and other destinations
» Geo-coordinates

- Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
  The map shows the position.
- Confirm the entry.
- **To calculate a route:** select Start route guidance.
- If a route has already been created, select Start new route guidance or Set as intermediate destination.

Entering the destination as a 3 word address

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 258).
- There is an Internet connection.

ⓘ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Enter destination

- Select Online search.
- Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
  The search results are displayed.
- Select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

The Brandenburg Gate has this language dependent 3 word address:

- German: **tapfer.gebäude.verliehen**
- English: **that.lands.winning**

- French: **posteaux.bobineur.ombrant**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to 3 word addresses and back again:

- At the website https://what3words.com
- In the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

▶ Select Map menu.

or

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 277).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the start position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.

If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown.

Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

▶ Highlight Map orientation: 2D/3D.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

▶ Select Traffic messages for the vicinity.
The map appears.

▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

ⓘ Traffic reports are not available in all countries.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

▶ Select Surrounding POIs.

▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.

▶ **To filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller down.
- Select the POI category.

ⓘ User defined allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 278).

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

- If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

- Select an alternative route (→ page 267).

Other menu functions

- **To save the destination:** select Store in "Previous destinations".
- **To display on the map:** select Map.
- **To call a telephone number:** select Call (if available).
- **To call up an Internet address:** select www (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

- Select Route settings.
- Select the route type.
  If route guidance is active, the new route is calculated with the new route type.
  If route guidance is not active, the next route is calculated with the new route type.

You can choose from the following route types:

- Eco route
  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.
  The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.
- Fast route
  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- Short route
  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

Avoid traffic jam automatically can be switched on ☑ or off ☐ for these route types. If Avoid traffic jam automatically is switched on, Ask

before changing route to avoid traffic jam can be selected.

The Avoid traffic jam automatically and Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam settings are not available in every country.

The settings enable the following:

- Avoid traffic jam automatically

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account.

  Live Traffic Information and FM home screen are not available in all countries.
- Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Route and position ⏩ Avoid options

Avoiding areas

▶ Select Areas (→ page 280).

Avoiding motorways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ avoid option.

Using routes requiring a special toll sticker

▶ Select Use vignette roads.

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ All or countries.
The route takes into account roads in the selected countries which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

Using toll roads

▶ Select Use toll roads.

▶ Select Payment in cash or Electronic billing or Off.
The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

If Off is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid Ferries option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Selecting notifications for the route

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Options ⏩ Announcements

▶ Switch an announcement on ☑ or off ☐.

You can choose from the following announcements:

- Announce traffic warnings

  This function is not available in all countries.

- Announce street names

  The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.

  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information

Requirements:
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Select Intermediate destinations and info.

The following information is displayed:
- Intermediate destinations and destination

  The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Name, address
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Alternative route.

The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.

The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.

▶ Select the alternative route.

Switching the automatic filling station search on or off

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

▶ Switch Reserve fuel level on ☑ or off ☐.

Switched on ☑: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for filling stations.

Using automatic filling station search

Requirements:

The automatic filling station search is activated ☑ (→ page 267).

The prompt Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations? appears.

▶ Select Yes.

The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity are displayed.

▶ Select the filling station.

▶ When there is no route, the filling station is set as the destination.

or

▶ When there is a route, the filling station is set as the next intermediate destination.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:
- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest rest area function are activated (→ page 180).

Driving situation

The ATTENTION ASSIST Do you want to start the rest area search? message is shown.

▶ Select Yes.

The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the

vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select the service station.
The service station address is displayed.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
Start new route guidance: the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.
Set as next intermediate destination: the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

The following driving instructions can be used:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks

- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception
The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

Changing direction overview

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The map appears in full-screen mode.
- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 100 m".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.
- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

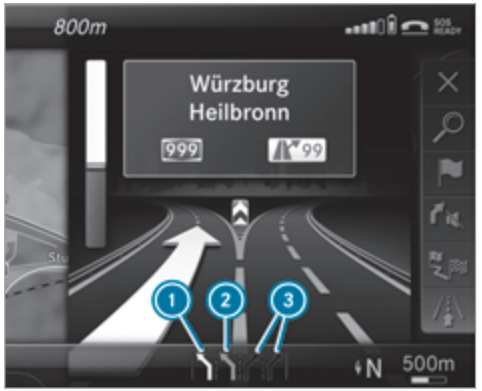
  The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-coloured bar on the right drops down to 0 m and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

  When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview
This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



1 Recommended lane
2 Possible lane
3 Lanes not recommended

The following lanes are displayed:

- Recommended lane 1

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane 2

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended 3

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Overview of destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on or off

Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (→ page 239).

or

▶ Press the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (→ page 239).
The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 257).
▶ Select Driving recommendation.
The symbol changes to .
▶ **To activate:** select Driving recommendation .
The current navigation announcement is played.

ⓘ In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:
- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favourite under Spoken driving recommendations on/off.

Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

▶ Select System.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
▶ Switch Driving recommendations during phone call on ☑ or off ☐.

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Requirements:
- Route guidance is active.

▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system:** turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

▶ Turn the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (→ page 240).

ⓘ In the following situations, the volume is raised to the maximum volume or lowered to the minimum volume:
- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ The minimum volume can be individually set at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ **Via system settings:** select System.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
▶ Select Driving recommendation volume.
▶ Set the volume.

▶ **To switch audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements:** select System.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
▶ Switch Audio fadeout during driving recommendation on ☑ or off ☐.

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:
- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:
↳ Navigation

▶ Select Driving recommendation.
▶ Select Driving recommendation.
The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favourite under Repeat spoken driving recommendation.

Cancelling route guidance

Requirements:
- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Select [X] Cancel route guidance.

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

When route guidance begins the following displays appear:
- The Road not mapped message is shown.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

If the vehicle is displayed as being offroad, the following displays appear:
- The Road not mapped message
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select ① on the map menu (→ page 277).
The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Storing a map position

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.

- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- Select "move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 277).
- Select a position on the map.
  If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.
- Highlight an entry.
- Select Store in "Previous destinations" .
  The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Managing the previous destinations

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Previous and other destinations

Previous destinations

- Highlight one of the previous destinations.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as global favourite .
  The favourites are displayed.
- Move the favourite to the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" address .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" address .
- **To delete a single or all destinations:** select Delete or Delete all.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
- **To display destination information:** select Details.

Using external destinations

External destinations can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation

ⓘ Received destinations are saved in the previous destinations.

A prompt appears on the media display.

- **A destination has been received without picture information:** select Yes.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the received destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **A destination has been received with picture information:** select Start route guidance.
  Route guidance starts.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

ⓘ Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection or via data roaming (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date.

  The subscription information shows the status (→ page 274).

Registering Live Traffic Information:

- The service has been registered with Mercedes me (→ page 274).
- Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Displaying subscription information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- **For registration at Mercedes me and the extension of the subscription:** you have a user account in the Mercedes me portal.

Multimedia system:

↴ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ Options

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date.
- one week before the expiry date.
- on the expiry date.

- **To display manually:** select Live Traffic Subscription Info.

  Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:
  - the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
  - the subscription has expired.

Registering on Mercedes me

Live Traffic Information must be registered. Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

- Create a user account at Mercedes me at: https://www.mercedes.me. A valid email address is required for this.
- Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
- Have the vehicle linked to the Mercedes me user account at a Mercedes-Benz service centre. The vehicle registration documents and a form of identification are required for this.
- Accept the general and specific terms of use.

Extending a subscription

- Call up the Mercedes me user account.
- Switch to the Mercedes me connect Online Store via the linked vehicle.
- Extend the Live Traffic Information service.
- Select the renewal period.
- Add the product to the shopping basket.
- Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Displaying the traffic map

Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Options ⏩ Map menu

- Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The map menu appears.
- Activate ☑ .

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- traffic incidents, for example:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

  The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in colour (on the route) or grey (off the route).
- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - free-flowing traffic (green line)

- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- warning message symbols:
  - symbol ⚠
  - additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

    If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 276).

Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ›› ⚙ Options ›› Map content

▶ Activate Traffic incidents ☑.
Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic display

▶ Activate Free-flowing traffic and Traffic delays ☑.

ⓘ The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

▶ Displaying the traffic map (→ page 275).
▶ Move the map (→ page 278).
▶ When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

or

▶ Press on the central control element.
▶ Select Information on traffic reports.
The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.

Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:

- Traffic report symbol
- Reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic congestion
- Warning message (highlighted in red)

▶ **To select a traffic report symbol:** select Next or Previous.
▶ Press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

Issuing hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ›› ⚙ Options ›› Announcements

▶ Activate ☑ Announce traffic warnings.
Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

Map and compass

Map and compass overview

1. Saves the current vehicle position
2. Moves the map
3. Selects the map orientation and map view
4. Selects the function depending on the equipment:
   - Sends a hazard warning via Car-to-X.
   - Filters the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category
5. Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off
6. Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
   - Weather information
   - Satellite map
   - Traffic incidents
7. Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modelling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (e.g. 20 m, 50 m). Other buildings are shown as models.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 249).

If available, online information is displayed, e.g. multi-storey car park occupancy.

ⓘ Requirements:
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ The online information is not available in all countries.

If Display in COMAND is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 191), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

ⓘ Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Setting the map scale

Requirements:
- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller anti-clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

▶ **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the touchpad.

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map menu

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "Move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 277).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map menu

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ In map menu (3), select N, 2D or 3D (→ page 277).
- N: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- 2D: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

POIs include filling stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

▶ Select POI symbols.
The ● dot indicates the current setting.

Standard displays symbols of predefined categories on the map.

User defined allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories.

None switches the display off.

▶ Select a setting.

▶ User defined: select categories.
The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed ☑ or not displayed ☐.

Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ Options ⏩ Text information

▶ Select text information.
Current street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.

When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:

- street name
- POI name
- area name

Geo-coordinates displays the following information:

- longitude and latitude
- elevation

  The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
- number of satellites from which a signal can be received

  When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

Climate control displays the current climate control settings.

None switches the display off.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ Options

▶ Activate ☑ Next intersecting street.
The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ Options

▶ Select Map version.

▶ Select Details.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Overview of avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following situations:

- The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- Motorways are located within the area that is to be avoided.

Motorways are always taken into account for the route.

- There is no practical alternative route.

Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Select Avoid new area.
- **To search for an area via the map:** select Using map.
- Move the map.

or

- **To search for an area using an address:** select Address entry.
- Enter the address.
- Select Select destination.
  The map appears.
- **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
  The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
- **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Edit.

Moving the area on the map

- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area

- **To start:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- **To change:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
- **To stop:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Avoid ☑ an area in the list.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Delete or Delete all.

▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.
One or all areas are deleted.

Map data update overview

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can have updates to the digital map implemented there.

ⓘ Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- The automatic map update updates map data for one region.

  For automatic map updates Automatic online updates must be activated in the system settings (→ page 252).
- The manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

Further information on the online map update https://www.mercedes.me.

Further information on updates can be found at: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.
The online map update service is not available in all countries.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Displaying Qibla

Requirements:

- The Qibla display is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Qibla.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction of prayer to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

▶ Switch Auto zoom on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

▶ Switch Satellite map on ☑ or off ☐.

or

▶ If satellite map display ⑥ is available in the map menu, switch it on ☑ or off ☐ (→ page 277).

Switched on ☑: satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 km or less.

Switched off ☐: no satellite maps are displayed.

ⓘ Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.

- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

▶ Activate Weather information ☑.

or

▶ If weather information display ⑥ is available in the map menu, activate ☑ (→ page 277) it. Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

ⓘ Weather information is not available in all countries.

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual (navigation)

Calling up information on navigation

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Information on navigation

▶ Select the topic.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

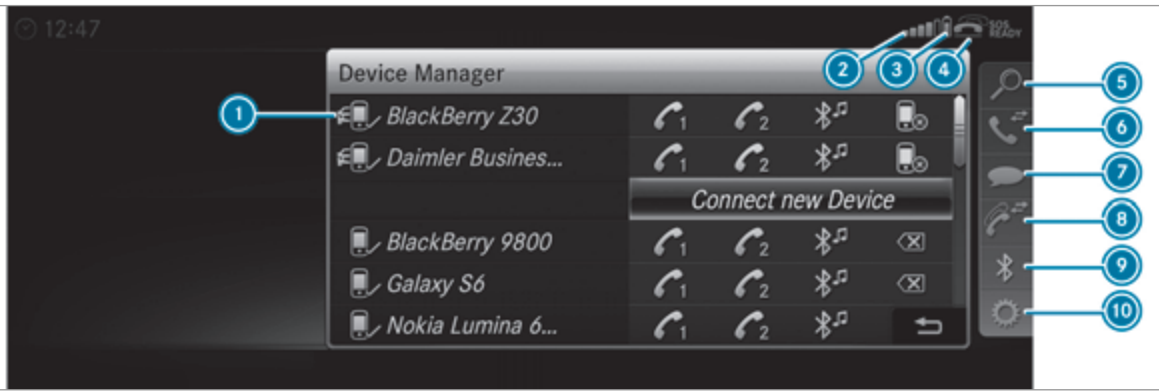
▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Signal strength of the mobile phone network for the currently connected and selected mobile phone
3. Battery status of the currently connected and selected mobile phone
4. (telephone ready) or (call active)
5. Contacts (→ page 293)

6 Call list (→ page 295)
7 Text message
8 One mobile phone connected: Active call.
Two mobile phones connected: changes view between telephone 1 and 2 or Active call
9 Devices (→ page 285)
10 Options

Symbols 1 to 4 are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 285).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 286).
- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system as an SAP (Sim Access Profile) telephone (→ page 290).
- Only a SIM card is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 290).

  A mobile phone is being used parallel to a SIM card (→ page 290).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 245).

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select Use Bluetooth telephony only.
- ▶ Select Connect new device.
- ▶ Select Start search on the system.
  The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the [ ] symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation by entering a passkey)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- ▶ **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select [OK].
- ▶ **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Devices

- ▶ Select Connect new device.
- ▶ Select Start search on the system.
  The available mobile phones are displayed.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Answer the How would you like to connect the new device? prompt.
- ▶ **To replace the currently connected mobile phone:** select Phone 1.
  The currently connected mobile phone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- ▶ **To connect the second mobile phone:** select Phone 2.
  The new mobile phone is connected as Phone 2. If two mobile phones have already been connected, the second telephone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- ▶ **To use the mobile phone as an audio source:** select Audio source (→ page 328).

ⓘ A mobile phone can be operated both as an audio source as well as telephone in parallel.

ⓘ The type of connection for the connected mobile phone, for example as Phone 1, Phone 2 or as Audio source, can be redefined at any time. (→ page 287).

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

Mobile phone in the foreground	Mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

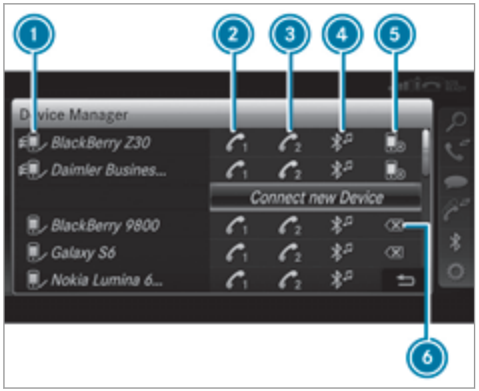
Requirements:
- The mobile phones are authorised (→ page 285).

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ In the device overview, select a mobile phone which has already been authorised and set as Phone 1 or Phone 2.

After interchanging the mobile phones, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 1
3. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 2
4. Connects a mobile phone as Audio source
5. Disconnects a mobile phone(→ page 287)
6. De-authorises a mobile phone(→ page 287)

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected and defined as Phone 1, for example, this overwrites the previously connected mobile phone in the foreground of the system.

Disconnecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the [symbol] symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

De-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the [X] symbol in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Answer the confirmation prompt with Yes.
The mobile phone is de-authorised and deleted from the system.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 247).

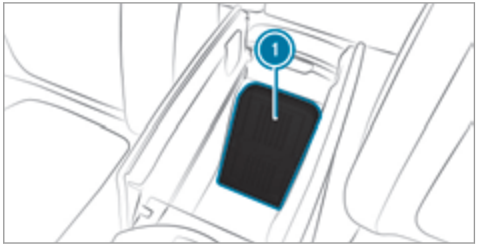
Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Using a mobile phone with Near-Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

It is possible to use a mobile phone via NFC with Bluetooth® telephony.



▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat (1) or place the mobile phone on it.
The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

▶ **To change a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it.
If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is authorised (→ page 285).

Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Telephone

This function ensures optimal language quality.

▶ Select Reception volume or Transmission volume.

▶ Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Telephone

▶ Select Speech volume or Ringtone volume.

▶ Set the volume.

Starting or stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 285).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Business telephony

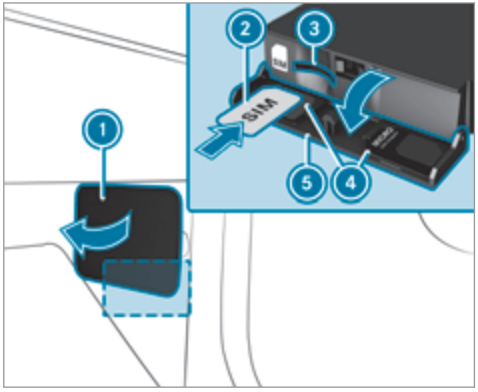
Overview of business telephony operating modes

Business telephony offers you the following operating modes:

- Using SIM card (→ page 289)
- Using SIM card in combination with a specific mobile phone

  This operating mode is mainly intended for those using multiple SIM cards. As soon as the mobile phone associated with the SIM card is connected with the multimedia system in the vehicle, the SIM card is automatically activated for business telephony. The association of the SIM card with the set mobile phone prevents automatic activation of business telephony via the SIM card if the vehicle is borrowed by other persons, for example (→ page 289).
- Using a mobile phone with Bluetooth® profile SAP (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile) (→ page 290)

Using a SIM card for business telephony



▶ Open flap (1) in the footwell at the front right.

▶ Lightly press cover (5) of the compartment for the SIM card reader.
The compartment opens.

- Insert SIM card (2) into card slot (3). Micro or nano cards can be used with adapters (4).

Using a SIM card individually

- Select the SIM card.
- Enter the SIM card PIN and confirm.
- If desired, confirm the query for setting up the mobile hotspot via business telephony and make the settings (→ page 314).

ⓘ Incoming and outgoing calls are available in the vehicle's multimedia system using the SIM card.

ⓘ Every time the vehicle is started, the SIM card is automatically connected and logged into the radio cell.

Using the SIM card only in combination with a specific mobile phone

- If the SIM card is already connected, select an authorised mobile phone in the ᛒ device manager.
- After the query appears, select the Yes, SIM card and <Mobile phone> message.

or

- If the mobile phone is already connected, select the [📱] symbol in the line of the mobile phone in the device manager ᛒ. Access to the mobile phone data is available.

  Incoming and outgoing calls are available using the SIM card.

Connecting a mobile phone as a business phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 245).
- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile SAP (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile) or the Bluetooth® HFP profile (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile).

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ ᛒ Devices

Connecting a mobile phone

ⓘ If you wish to connect a mobile phone using the Bluetooth® SAP profile, you have to connect it as a business telephone.

- Select Activate Business telephony.
- Select Connect a new device.
- Select Start search on the system.
- Select a mobile phone.
- Connect the mobile phone with the multimedia system via Secure Simple Pairing or the passkey (→ page 285).

ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile, this is connected in preference.

- If required enter and confirm the SIM card PIN.

  Only for the Bluetooth® SAP profile: the reception and call quality is improved when the vehicle's exterior aerial is connected.

- Only for the Bluetooth® SAP profile: if desired, confirm the query for setting up the mobile hotspot via business telephony and make the settings (→ page 314).

ⓘ If the mobile phone is connected using the Bluetooth® SAP profile, calls cannot be made on the mobile phone, since the SIM card is being used by the vehicle.

ⓘ If the mobile phone is connected using the Bluetooth® SAP profile, this telephone will no longer have any telephony and Internet functions and it cannot receive any more mobile phone data. To continue to use Internet functions on the mobile phone, you can connect it with the vehicle hotspot. In this way, the mobile phone accesses its own mobile phone data again, albeit using Wi-Fi. For this reason, to avoid possible additional costs, switch off the automatic download of software updates via Wi-Fi on your mobile phone.

Switching between the Bluetooth® SAP and HFP profiles:

- **To switch to Bluetooth® HFP profile:** select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone in the device manager.
- **To switch to Bluetooth® SAP profile:** select the SAP symbol in the line of the mobile phone in the device manager.

Overview of the symbols for business telephony

1. SIM card connected
2. Mobile phone connected
3. Mobile phone connected in the hands-free profile
4. Mobile phone authorised
5. SIM card inserted and activated
6. SIM card inserted and available

⑦ Hands-free profile activated
⑧ SAP function available and activated
⑨ SAP function not available

ⓘ If the mobile phone is actively connected with the system, the corresponding symbol is highlighted in yellow.

Calling up the business telephony settings

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ›› Options ›› Business telephony

▶ Select the desired option.

The following settings are available:

- Call waiting
- Select network provider
- Call forwarding
- Phone number blocking
- Data usage, voice

Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ›› Contacts

Making a call

▶ Select Numerical keypad.

▶ Enter the number.

▶ Select .
The call is made.

Accepting a call

▶ Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

▶ Select Reject.

Noting an incoming call in "In-Car Office"

▶ If "In-Car Office" is available: select Reminder (→ page 298).

Ending a call

▶ Select .

Activating functions during a call

▶ To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- End call
- Make additional call
- Keyboard (show to send DTMF tones)
- Switch Mute mic on ☑ or off ☐.
- Private mode (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

ⓘ Private mode is not available for business telephony.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 292).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

▶ Select call ●.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

▶ Select Continue call or End call.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create conference call in the telephone menu.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select [☎].

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:
- There is an active call (→ page 292).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card. You can store up to 6,000 contacts.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 3,000 entries

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Telephone operation:
  - Calling a contact (→ page 295)
  - Calling a new number (→ page 292)
- Navigation (→ page 262)
- Compose messages (→ page 296)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 285) and automatic calling up (→ page 293) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Contacts

Automatically

▶ Activate Synchronise contacts automatically ☑.

Manually

▶ Deactivate ☐ Synchronise contacts automatically.

▶ Select Synchronise contacts.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field. A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.

▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts ▸▸ Name format

The following options are available:

- Surname, first name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements:
Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted.
USB device	The USB device is inserted in the USB port.
Bluetooth® connection	Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
Mobile phone	The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

ⓘ If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Select Import.

▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

- Select the mobile phone contact.
- Select ☰.
- Select Save in vehicle.
  The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

- Select a contact.
- Select ☰.

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- Call
- Send text message
- Show website (if an Internet address has been stored)
- Navigate (if an address has been stored)
- Save as global favourite
- Send DTMF tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

- Select an option.

Deleting a contact

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.

- Search for the contact.
- Select the contact.
- Select ☰.
- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

Call list overview

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Call list

▶ Select a number.
The call is made.

Text messages

Overview of text message functions

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the symbol in the media display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

The symbol is displayed when the mobile phone's message memory is full.

Configuring the displayed text messages

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Text message ▸▸ Message display

▶ Select .

A menu with the following options is shown:

- All messages
- New and unread messages
- New messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

▶ Select an option.

ⓘ The setting may not be active until the mobile phone is reconnected.

Reading text messages

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

Reading a text message

▶ Select a text message.
The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function

▶ Select a text message.

▶ Select Read aloud.
The text message is read aloud.

Composing and sending a text message

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

▶ Select Write new text message.

Adding a recipient

▶ Select Press to add recipient.

▶ Select the contact.

Dictating text

▶ Select Press to dictate.

- ▶ **To start the dictation function:** press on the central control element.
  The app for the dictation function is loaded.
  If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.
- ▶ Say the message.
  The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- ▶ **To replace a message:** select Replace message.
  The text that has been dictated and shown on the display is reset and can be dictated again.

Editing text

- ▶ Select the word.
- ▶ **To call up the correction menu:** press on the central control element.
  The following options are available:
  - adjusting the capitalisation of words (if supported by the character set)
  - expanding the choice of words
  - deleting the selection
  - recording a new dictation
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select Done.

Sending text messages

- ▶ Select Send text message.

Replying to a text message

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

- ▶ Open the text message.
- ▶ Select ☰.
- ▶ Select Reply.

Calling a text message sender

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

- ▶ Open the text message.
- ▶ Select ☰.
- ▶ Select Call sender.

Deleting text messages

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

- ▶ Select ☰.
- ▶ **To delete a text message:** select Delete.
- ▶ Outbox

or

- ▶ Select Drafts.

In-Car Office

"In Car Office" functions

Using "In Car Office", you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Display of upcoming meetings in the calendar
- Selection of a meeting as a destination in the navigation
- Display of upcoming telephone conferences
- Selection of telephone conferences for automatic dialling

- Display of participants in a telephone conference
- Display and selection of calls to be made

ⓘ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ If the [□] symbol appears in the status line, the "In Car Office" service is available in the vehicle.

Calling up "In Car Office"

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me portal (https://me.mercedes-benz-com).
- The "In Car Office" service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have an account with an online service, for example Office 365.

▶ Select In Car Office.

Switching automatic start of "In Car Office" on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System ⏩ In Car Office options

▶ Switch Start In Car Office automatically on ☑ or off ☐.

If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched on, displays with options regarding upcoming appointments automatically appear in the media display.

If the automatic start of "In Car Office“ is switched off, you can call up the application via the main menu.

Selecting "In Car Office" functions

Multimedia system

→ In Car Office

▶ Select an appointment.

Depending on the appointment and the stored information, the following functions are available:

- Start route guidance/Cancel route guid.
- Display participants
- Set up call/Connect now

▶ Select a function.

Marking an entry in the to-do list as completed

Multimedia system

→ In Car Office

▶ Select an entry in the to-do list ☑.

The following functions are available:

- Mark the selected entry as concluded or still open
- Call up the selected entry [✆]
- To start automatic processing of the to-do list: Start to-do items

Noting an incoming call

When you receive an incoming call a prompt appears asking whether the call should be accepted, rejected or noted.

▶ Select Reminder.

The call is rejected and automatically added to the "In Car Office" to-do list.

Mercedes-Benz link

Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link

WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link, various functions and selected mobile phone apps can be transferred to the media display.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. You can obtain this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.

ⓘ The service provider is responsible for the apps as well as the services and content connected to it.

Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

- Connect the Mercedes-Benz Link control box with the USB port of the multimedia connection unit using a suitable connecting cable.

ⓘ A suitable connecting cable is available separately at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link

Requirements:

- The Mercedes-Benz Link control box is connected with the multimedia system using the USB port.

Multimedia system:

Connect ›› Mercedes-Benz Link

- Select MB Link.
  The mobile phone functions and apps are available and shown on the media display.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

Ending Mercedes-Benz Link

Multimedia system:

Connect ›› Mercedes-Benz Link

- Select Disconnect.
  The connection is ended.
  The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the Mercedes-Benz Link control box and the multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Apple CarPlay®

Overview of Apple CarPlay®

WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the central control element or the Siri® voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Information on Apple CarPlay®

While using Apple CarPlay® various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay®

Requirements:

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay®.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 322).

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay

Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

- **Automatic start:** select Automatically. Start automatically is activated ☑.

  Apple CarPlay® will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.
- **Manual start:** select Manually.
- Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- Select Accept & Start.

or

- Select Decline & End.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

- Press the [⌂] button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ›› Apple CarPlay ›› Sound

- Select the sound menu (→ page 342).

Ending Apple CarPlay®

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ›› Apple CarPlay

- Select Disconnect.
  The connection is ended.
  The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the central control element or voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the [🎤] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 285).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 322).
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

Connect ⏩ Android Auto

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.

Activating automatic start

▶ Select Start automatically ☑.

Starting manually

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

Connect ⏩ Android Auto ⏩ Sound

▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 342).

Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

Connect ⏩ Android Auto

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 254).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

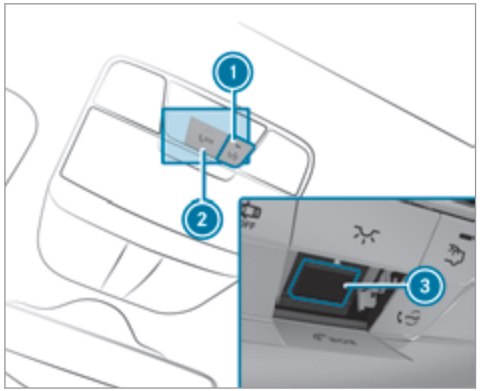
Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

ⓘ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



1 me button for service or information calls
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button

Making a Mercedes me call

▶ Press button 1.

Making an emergency call

▶ To open the cover of SOS button 2, press it briefly.

▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

More information on Mercedes me connect and further services can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

Using the voice control system, you can select one of the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (→ page 308)
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 306).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
The call is made.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Further information about Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

In limited situations the vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

▶ Select Call.

- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 308).
- A Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls.

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of

time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call. After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call

Requirements:

- A service call is active using the multimedia system (→ page 304) or the overhead control panel (→ page 303).

If the Accident and Breakdown Management service is not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology.
- The activated Mercedes me connect services.
- The service selected in the voice control system.

ⓘ A prompt for consent to the data transmission only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection prompt has been rejected, the following data is transmitted to enable targeted advice and an efficient service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 303).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 304).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 309).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information about Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 309)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

Which data is transferred for the services can be taken from the currently valid terms of use. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the mobile phone network providers. Insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for at least ten years starting from the manufacturing date.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 309) or manually (→ page 310). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Displays in the media display

SOS READY: eCall available

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or eCall is not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a fault with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

- Press and hold the SOS button in the overhead control panel for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

- Select on the multifunction steering wheel.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically

- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Self diagnosis function of the emergency call system

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the vehicle is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator SOS NOT READY on the display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

ⓘ The test mode is currently available in the following countries, for example:

- Russia
- Belarus
- Kazakhstan
- Armenia
- Kyrgyzstan

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

▶ **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.
The test mode is ended.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 312).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 312)
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 313)
  - via business telephony (→ page 314)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. Internet radio or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ Visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 246).

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings ▸▸ Search for Wi-Fi networks

▶ Select the network.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 246).

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 285).

To connect via Bluetooth®, the mobile phone supports one of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- DUN (**D**ial-**U**p **N**etworking)
- PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork)

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/ or at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:
→ System » Connectivity » Internet settings

Bluetooth® connection via PAN

▶ Select the mobile phone.
The Internet connection is established.

Bluetooth® connection via DUN

▶ Select the mobile phone.
▶ Select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider (→ page 314).

or

▶ Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider (→ page 314).

ⓘ Set the access data in accordance with your data package. Otherwise, additional costs may be incurred. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

Setting up an Internet connection using business telephony

Requirements:

- For use with a mobile phone:
  - The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (SIM Access Profile) (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
  - The mobile phone is switched on.
  - The mobile phone is only connected as an SAP telephone and not in the Hands-Free Profile.
- For use with a SIM card:
  - A SIM card is inserted in the card slot in the telephone module (→ page 289).
  - The SIM card PIN is entered in the multimedia system.

After connecting the mobile phone or the SIM card with the multimedia system, there follows an automatic query about configuration of the hotspot.

▶ Confirm the query for setting up the mobile hotspot via business telephony with Yes.
A submenu for the hotspot manual configuration settings appears.

Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider

▶ Check the access data in the overview.
▶ Select Confirm settings.

ⓘ If the provider is recognised correctly, the correct settings are already entered. If the access data is not correct, you can adjust this using the predefined settings.

Selecting the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider

▶ Select the Connectivity submenu.
▶ Select Predefined settings.
A list of countries appears.
▶ Select the country of your mobile phone network provider.
The list of available providers appears.

- Select your own mobile phone network provider.
  When an overview of the provider settings appears, make the necessary settings.
- Select Confirm settings.
  A confirmation for successful configuration appears.

ⓘ To avoid possible additional costs, set the access data in the manual configuration settings, e.g. the Allow roaming option, according to your data tariff. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

- Confirm the connection with the vehicle hotspot using the security key (→ page 247).

ⓘ Only for connections using the Bluetooth® SAP profile: if you use a mobile phone to provide the mobile hotspot for the vehicle, this telephone will no longer have any telephony and Internet functions and it cannot receive any more mobile phone data. To continue to use Internet functions on the mobile phone, you can connect it with the vehicle hotspot. In this way, the mobile phone accesses its own mobile phone data again, albeit using Wi-Fi. For this reason, to avoid possible additional costs, switch off the automatic download of software updates via Wi-Fi on your mobile phone, for example.

ⓘ Setting up the mobile hotspot at a later time is also possible using the System menu (→ page 244). If required, you can call up and adjust the access data at a later time in the same menu.

Switching the Bluetooth® profile

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the DUN and PAN Bluetooth® profiles.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- **To switch from DUN to PAN:** select the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Change configuration.
- Activate ☑ Automatic configuration.
  The Internet connection is automatically configured using the PAN Bluetooth® profile.
- **To switch from PAN to DUN:** select the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Change configuration.
- Deactivate ☐ Automatic configuration.
- Select Configure settings using COMAND.
- Configuring the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 313).

ⓘ While using business telephony, it is not possible to switch Bluetooth® profiles.

Editing Internet access data

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® DUN profile.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select .
- Select Change configuration.
- **For mobile phones with PAN and DUN:** select Configure settings using COMAND.
- Configure the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 313).

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select .
- Select Delete configuration.
- Select Yes.

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select .
- Select Details.

Connection status

Connection status overview

1. Display of the reception field strength of the connected Bluetooth® device or communication module
2. Display of existing connection

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

- Select Internet status.
- If business telephony is connected as a hotspot: select Internet status.

ⓘ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.

ⓘ In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:

- Type of network
- Status online/offline

Mercedes-Benz Apps

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Apps

▶ Select an app.

ⓘ The available features are country-dependent. Licence fees may be applicable.

Using Mercedes-Benz Apps with voice control

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The [🎤] symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.

▶ Select a Mercedes-Benz app.
The app menu is displayed.

▶ **To use voice control:** select [🎤] Language.

▶ Say the question or command.

ⓘ Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

TuneIn Radio

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements:

- There is an account on https://www.mercedes.me.
- The Internet Radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

  The services are country-dependent.

  For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

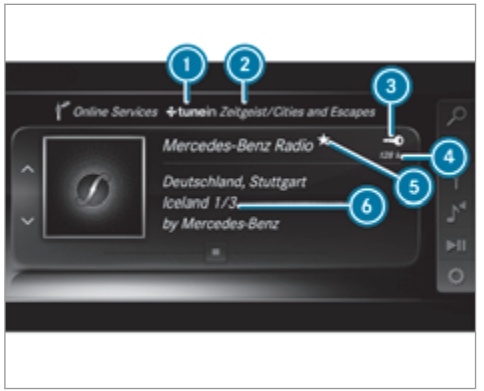
Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ [📻] Radio source

▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
The TuneIn Radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Overview of TuneIn Radio



1. Internet Radio provider
2. Selected category
3. Display (if connected to private user account)
4. Data transfer rate
5. Current station is stored as a favourite
6. Additional information on the current station

Selecting and connecting TuneIn Radio stations

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn Radio ▸▸ Search

- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select Enter address or POI.
- Enter a station name using the entry field.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Saving/deleting a TuneIn Radio station as a favourite

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn Radio

- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol appears by the station name.

- Select ★ Favourites .
  The list of saved favourite stations appears.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn Radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- Select ★ Favourites .
- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting the TuneIn Radio options

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn Radio ▸▸ Options

The following options are available:

- Select Stream: select the stream quality

- Login to TuneIn Account: log in to your TuneIn user account
- Log Out of Account: log out of your TuneIn user account

▶ Select an option.

Media

Audio mode

Information on the audio mode

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

"Made for iPod", and "Made for iPhone," mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod®, or iPhone®, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple® is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, and iPod touch® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Switching on media mode

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources

- Select a media source.
  Playable music files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

DANGER Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

- Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.
- Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

NOTE Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures may damage the SD card.

- Remove the SD card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Mem. card

Inserting

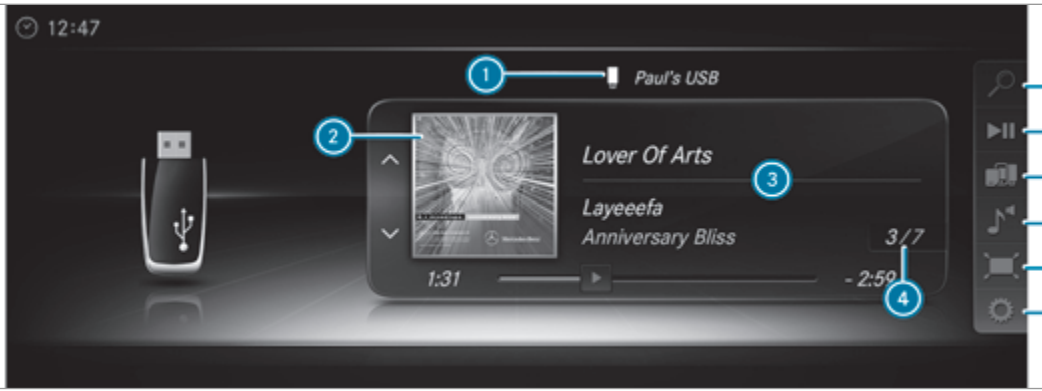
The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
  Playable music files are played back.

Removing

- Press the SD card.
- Remove the SD card.

Overview of the audio mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (for video playback)
10. Options

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console and in the rear passenger compartment.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.

ⓘ Use the USB port identified by [ ] to use Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment there is an additional USB port in the rear passenger compartment. Ports that are labelled with a battery symbol can only be used to charge USB devices.

Selecting a track in the media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media

Selecting a track by skipping to a track

- **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

Selecting a track using the current track list

- Select [ ].
- Select Current track list.
- Select a track.

Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ [ ] Options

Playing back similar tracks

- Select Play similar tracks.
  A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

Playback mode

- Select Random playback of the current track list.
  The current track list is played in random order.
- Select Random playback of the current medium.
  All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.
- Select Normal track sequence.
  The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ [▶II] Playback control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- **To pause playback:** select and confirm [▶II] with the central control element.
  The [II] symbol is displayed.
- **To resume playback:** select and confirm [▶II] again with the central control element.
  The [▶] symbol is displayed.

To fast forward/rewind

- Move [II] on the timeline.

To hide the playback controls

- Press the [ ] button.

Video mode

Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media » Media sources

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
- ▶ Search for and select video files or playlists with video files.
  Playable video files are played back.

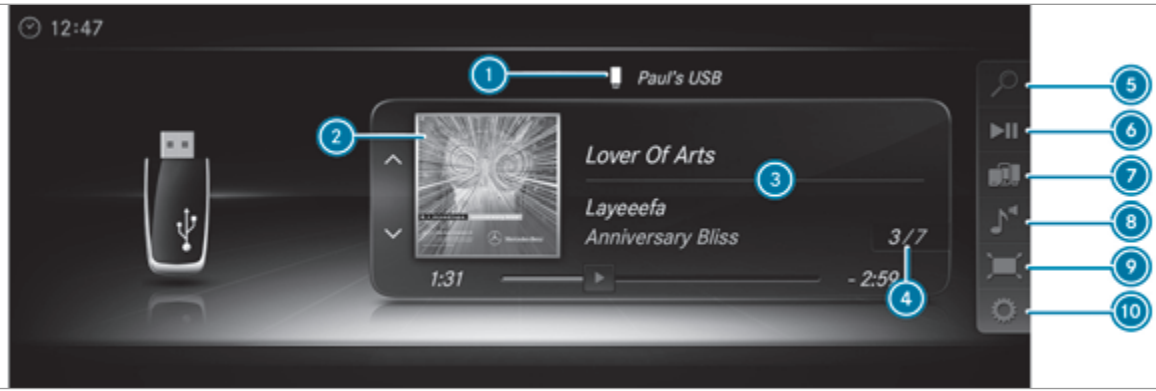
The multimedia system supports the following formats:

- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

ⓘ If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the video image is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.
Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.

Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.

Overview of video mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (for video playback)
10. Options

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources

- Select a data storage medium.
  Playable video files are played back.
- **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full screen.

▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

Changing video settings

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Picture format

The following picture formats are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

▶ Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually

If the Automatic picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

Media search

Starting the media search

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current track list
- Keyword search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folders
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers
- Videos
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

▶ Select a category.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface

Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MP3 player
- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

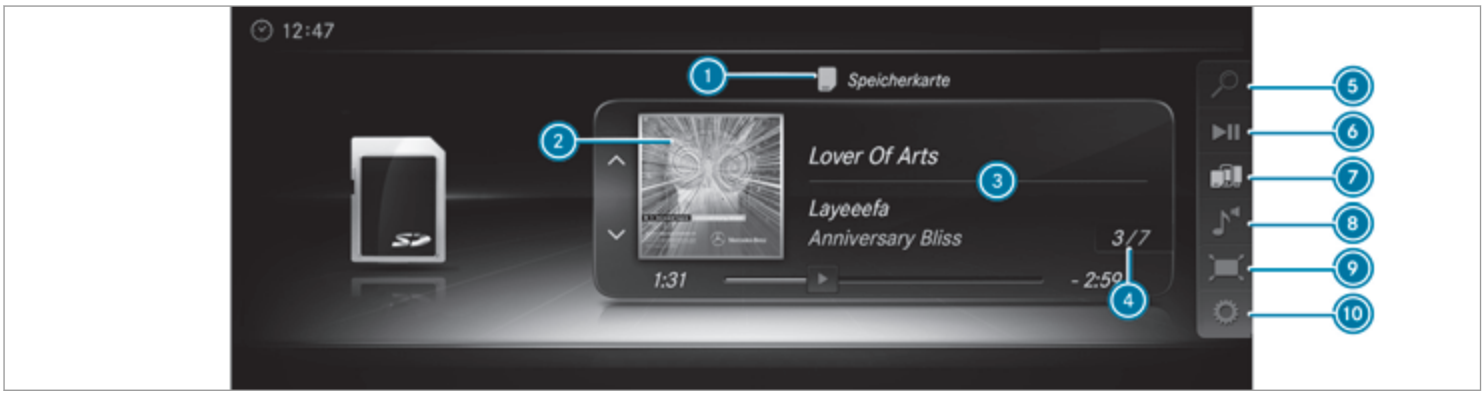
Switching to Media Interface

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources

- Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 322).
- Select a media device.
  Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Artist, track and album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (video playback only)
10. Options

Bluetooth® audio

Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorise it (→ page 329).

Bluetooth® audio overview

1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (video playback only)
10. Options

Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (→ page 245).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.

- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Bluetooth audio

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

- Select .
- Select Add new Bluetooth audio device.
- Select Start search on the system.
  Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
  Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
  The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

Selecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select .
- Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX.

- Select Search from device.
- Start the authorisation on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
  A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the audio device.
- Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.
  The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

ⓘ Device-specific information on authorising and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/ or at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources

- Select Bluetooth audio.
  The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Selecting the media player on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸

- Select the Bluetooth audio players category.
  If multiple media players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.
- Select a media player.
  Playback starts.

ⓘ The function is not supported by every mobile phone.

Searching for a music track on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Bluetooth audio

- Select [search].
- Select a category.
  A track list appears.
- Select a track.

ⓘ The function is only available when the mobile phone and the media player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 288).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 329).

- Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
  If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.
  If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Media sources

- Select the [disconnect] symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
  The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

Starting cinema mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Loudspeaker audio source

In cinema mode, a media source connected to the Rear Seat Entertainment System is simultaneously played in the multimedia system.

- Select the Rear Seat Entertainment System device.
  The media source is also played on the multimedia system.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

- Alternatively: press the RADIO button.
  The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview

1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Station list
5. Presets
6. Radio source
7. Sound
8. Tag this song
9. Options

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio source

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ [search]

- Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ [search]

- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select [OK].
  The search results are displayed.
- Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ [★] Presets

- Select Store current station in the presets.

Managing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ [★] Presets

Moving stations:

- Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.
- Select Move highlighted station.
- Select a memory preset.

Deleting stations:

- Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.
- Select Delete highlighted station.
- Select Yes.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ [i] Radio source ▸▸ FM/DAB radio

Slide show (1) displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example. The additional information is shown in full-screen mode by selecting (2).

- **To activate full-screen mode:** select [⛶] Full screen.
- **To deactivate full-screen mode:** select [↩].

Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Frequency fix

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from iTunes®.

- Select ♫→ Tag this song.

The track information is saved.

Switching traffic announcements on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

or

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

- Select Traffic announcements volume increase.
- Select No increase or a value.

Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Display radio text information

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

TV

Information on TV mode

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Ubiquitous DTCP-MOST

Copyright® 2015 Ubiquitous Corp.

DVB and DVB logos are trademarks of the DVB Project.

The TV tuner enables reception of digital channels according to the following standards:

- DVB-T
- DVB-T2

In some countries, the standards may not be available, or may not be available in all areas.

A CI+ module (Common Interface Module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard. In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CI+ module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The TV tuner is located in the trim on the right-hand side of the boot. The CI+ module is inserted into the TV tuner.

! NOTE Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

- Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
  If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner can receive programmes in Dolby Digital Plus.

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

The TV tuner automatically sets the TV standard.

TV reception is dependent on the following factors:

- Speed
- Characteristics of the selected TV channel

TV reception may be influenced by the following factors:

- Electronic devices which are taken into the vehicle may impair TV reception.
- The conditions for reception may change whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Poor reception conditions can have the following effect:

- The TV tuner switches to an alternative digital channel with better reception with the same programme content.
- The TV tuner mutes the sound, freezes the screen or hides it. The [ ] symbol appears in the display.

Switching to TV mode

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources

- Select TV.
  The TV picture appears. If available, the channel and programme information is displayed.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the television picture is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.

TV mode overview

1. Active media source
2. Channel name
3. Current programme with start and finish times
4. Station lists
5. Presets
6. Media sources
7. Sound

8 Full screen
9 Options

Overview of the displays in the TV control menu

The following information is displayed:

- Current TV channel with the ★ symbol (if the channel has been saved as a favourite)
- Current programme with start and finish times
- FIX

  Channel fix, description of the function (→ page 338)

  Activating/deactivating channel fix (→ page 338)
- Symbols, for example:

  Teletext

  Audio languages available

  Encrypted channel

Showing or hiding in full screen

Showing

▶ Select Full screen.

or

▶ Press the ▶▶| button.

Hiding

▶ Press the ↩ button.

Selecting TV channels

Selecting TV channels from the control menu

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▶▶ Media sources ▶▶ TV

▶ Swipe up or down on the touchpad.
The TV tuner sets the previous/next channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for twelve seconds.

Selecting TV channels from the channel list

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▶▶ Media sources ▶▶ TV ▶▶ Station lists

▶ Select TV channels.

▶ Select a TV channel.
The TV tuner selects the channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for approximately twelve seconds.

Searching for a TV channel

▶ Select TV channels.

▶ Select Search.

▶ Enter the channel searched for (→ page 241).

▶ Select a TV channel.

Selecting a TV channel from the favourites

Requirements:

- The TV channel has been saved in the favourites.

Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Presets

▶ Select the TV channel.

Selecting TV channels in the background

Requirements:
- An application is active, e.g. the navigation.
- TV mode is switched on in the background and the sound from the selected TV channel can be heard

▶ Press the ▶▶| button on the touchpad. The media menu is called up.

▶ Navigate up or down. The next or previous TV channel is selected.

Displaying current programme information for the selected channel (EPG)

Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

▶ Select Electronic Program Guide.

EPG displays the following information (if available):
- Broadcast times
- Names of the current and upcoming programmes

▶ Select programme information and confirm. The details are displayed.

▶ **To scroll:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.

▶ **To exit the detailed display:** press the ⮌ button.

Function of the channel fix setting

Channel fix is switched on
The channel is not changed. This is useful if, for example, you drive the vehicle through reception regions that overlap. It prevents frequent switching back and forth between the channels.

The FIX indicator is displayed after the name of the TV channel.

Channel fix is switched off
Depending on reception quality, the TV tuner automatically switches to an alternative channel with the same programme content but better reception. Using this function, the best possible television picture can be found, regardless of the reception quality.

Activating/deactivating channel fix

Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

▶ Switch Channel fix on ☑ or off ☐.

Channel list overview

The TV tuner shows the current programme on the digital TV channels or radio stations with adequate reception in its own channel list.

The order of the channel lists is alphabetical or country-specific.

The TV tuner requires a short amount of time to update the information.

The channel lists show the following information:

- receivable channel names
- programme title

The information is shown under the following conditions:

- it is broadcast by the digital channel
- the reception conditions are adequate

Favourites

Overview of TV programmes (favourites)

You can save up to 100 digital TV channels in favourites.

For quick-access you can save TV channels as favourites.

Quick-saving a TV channel

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV

▶ In full-screen mode, press the touchpad for longer than three seconds.
The current TV channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

Storing TV channels

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Presets

▶ Select Store current station in the presets.

or

▶ Highlight a channel in the channel list and store as a favourite.
The current channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

Moving channels in the favourites

▶ Highlight a channel in the favourites.

▶ Select Move highlighted station.

▶ Highlight the new position.

▶ Confirm the position.

Deleting channels

▶ Highlight a channel in the favourites.

▶ Select Delete highlighted station.

▶ Select Yes.

TV programme

Overview of audio language and subtitles

Audio language

- A selection from the available audio languages can be made for a programme broadcast in multiple languages.
- If English, for example, is set as the system language and a TV channel is broadcasting in this language, English is selected automatically.

The programme transmission may be indicated with the following symbols:

Programme with audio explanations for the visually impaired

Stereo broadcast

Programme for the hearing impaired

Broadcast in surround sound

If a symbol is not shown, the programme is either broadcast in mono or the transmission properties are unknown.

Subtitles

- The function is switched on: subtitles are shown in the selected language for the current programme (if available).

Setting the TV audio language

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Audio/subtitles.
- Select one of the available audio languages.

The audio language selected only applies to the current programme.

Setting the TV subtitles

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Audio/subtitles.
- Select Show subtitles.
  Switch the subtitles on ☑ or off ☐.
- Select one of the available languages for the subtitles.

Teletext

Teletext overview

Teletext pages are located between page 100 and page 899.

A dynamic teletext page consists of several subpages.

Information on MHEG-5 digital teletext:

- Digital teletext is only available in some countries, e.g. the UK and New Zealand
- Interactive multimedia applications such as weather forecasts, news reports and sport results are available
- It may take some time before all the pages load

Showing teletext

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Teletext

- **To call up the previous or next teletext page:** swipe upwards or downwards on the touchpad.
- **To enter numbers:** press and hold the touchpad.
- Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- **To select a subpage:** swipe left or right on the touchpad.

The subpage currently selected is marked by a blue symbol.

- **To return to the TV programme:** press and hold the ⮌ button.

MHEG-5 digital teletext

- If the teletext is displayed, press and hold on the touchpad.
  A colour selection bar appears.
- Select a colour.
  The data content is displayed.
- **To enter numbers:** select 123.
- Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- **To return to the TV programme:** select TV.

Picture settings

Picture settings overview

The following picture format settings are available:

- Automatic
  The brightness is automatically set with this option.
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

Selecting picture settings

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Picture format.
- Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually

If the Automatic picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

HD programmes

Receiving encrypted HD programmes

NOTE Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

- Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
  If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner is In the boot, at the rear right-hand side in the trim.

- If required (country-dependent), insert the smart card into the CI+ module slot.
- Remove the protective cap from the TV tuner.
- Insert the CI+ module into the TV tuner slot.
- Place the protective cap on the TV tuner.
  When the CI+ module is inserted correctly, encrypted HD programmes can be received according to CI+ standard.
  If the CI+ module is not compatible, an error message appears.

Calling up the CI+ module menu

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select CA module.
- Select a menu option.

ⓘ You can view the subscription number in the CI+ menu. You need this to extend the subscription, for example.
If playback is malfunctioning, you can try to resolve the problem with Restart CI+ module. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with six speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Other sound settings

- Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser

- Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
- Change the settings.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader

- Adjust the balance and fader.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 15

speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Surround sound
- Sound focus
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser

▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.

▶ Set the desired values.

Activating or deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Switching surround sound on or off in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Surround sound

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Sound focus

▶ Adjust the sound focus.

Rear Seat Entertainment System

Notes on operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to the driver operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System

If you operate the Rear Seat Entertainment System when driving you could lose control of the vehicle.

- Only have the Rear Seat Entertainment System operated by rear compartment passengers when they have their seat belts fastened.
- Set the volume on the Bluetooth® speakers so that sounds, in particular from outside the vehicle, can always be heard.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Modifications to the Rear Seat Entertainment System can impair its function and/or the function of additionally networked component parts.

- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by spilling liquids on a display

Spilled liquids could result in a fire or an electric shock.

- Do not pour or spray any liquids onto the display.

NOTE Damage to the rear display and/or the rear bench seat

The rear displays of the Rear Seat Entertainment System and/or the rear bench seat can be damaged when folding the rear bench seat forwards.

- Make sure that when folding the rear bench seat forwards it does not come into contact with the rear displays and the front seats.

NOTE Damage to component parts when adjusting the front seats

The rear displays of the Rear Seat Entertainment System, the front seats or other component parts can be damaged when adjusting the front seats.

- When adjusting the front seats and the fitted rear displays make sure that they

do not come into contact with other component parts.

Observe the notes on adjusting the front seats.

Function restrictions
Radio-based electronic devices, e.g. mobile phones, can interfere with the Rear Seat Entertainment System and adversely affect the quality of the playback. Keep the number of these devices in the vehicle to the minimum necessary.

Notes on temperatures: in the event that a rear display overheats a safety shutoff is carried out. Protect the rear displays from constant direct sunlight.

If the temperature fluctuates widely, condensation could occur on the inside of the screen. This can adversely affect the function. Only switch on the rear displays when they have adjusted to the ambient temperature.

Declarations of conformity

Observe the notes on the following topics:

- Electromagnetic compatibility (⟶ page 22)
- Wireless vehicle components (⟶ page 22)

Country-dependent designation

Country	Designation
Russia	EAC Product description: Mercedes-Benz Article code: A213 820 43 03 Voltage: 12 V negative earth Manufacturer: Centurion Electronics Country of origin: Taiwan Scope of application: Rear Seat Entertainment System

Rear Seat Entertainment System overview

The Rear Seat Entertainment System can be operated both in the vehicle as well as outside the vehicle.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System includes:

- Two rear displays (Dual System) or one rear display (Single System)
- Connection for corded headphones for each rear display
- Connections for USB (type A) and HDMI on the rear display

ⓘ For playback, you can use commercially available corded headphones, Bluetooth® headphones or Bluetooth® speakers (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
When using headsets disturbance to playback may occur.

ⓘ The Rear Seat Entertainment System can be connected and operated with an external remote control via Bluetooth® (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ To operate the Rear Seat Entertainment System outside the vehicle, a 12 V (1.5 A) adapter cable for power supply is required (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ The functions of the remote control, the cordless headphones or speakers can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, e.g. mobile phones.

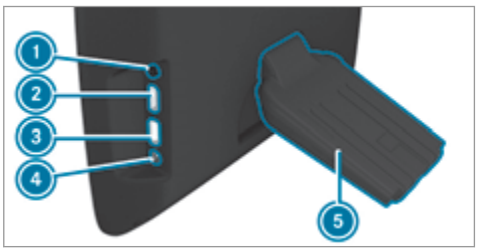
Rear displays

Overview of the rear displays

Control elements

1. Increases the volume
2. Touchscreen
   Display type: TFT LCD with 25.7 cm screen size
   Resolution (horizontal x vertical): 1024 x 600 pixels
3. Calls up the main menu
4. Back button
5. Switches the rear display on or off
6. Lowers the volume

Ports



1. Connection for 12 V power supply (1.5 A) for operation outside the vehicle
2. HDMI socket
3. USB port, type A
4. Socket for corded headphones with 3-pin jack (3.5 mm, stereo)
5. Foot (for inserting a rear display into the console)

ⓘ The consoles for accommodating the rear displays are located on the rear of the front seats.

Inserting a rear display in the fixing bracket

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury caused by faulty attachment of the display

Incorrectly attached or damaged rear displays can, for example, break loose and be thrown around injuring vehicle occupants in the following situations:

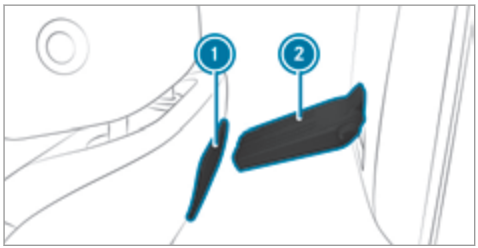
- Heavy braking
- Sudden change of direction
- An accident

▶ Check the rear displays before every journey.

▶ If required, insert the rear displays again.

▶ Do not use a damaged rear display.

▶ **Before fitting a rear display:** remove all objects, for example clothes hangers, from the head restraint bars.



▶ Hold foot (2) of the rear display on to fixing bracket (1).
The cover releases automatically when it is comes into contact with the foot.

▶ Insert foot (2) of the rear display into fixing bracket (1).
Foot (2) engages audibly.

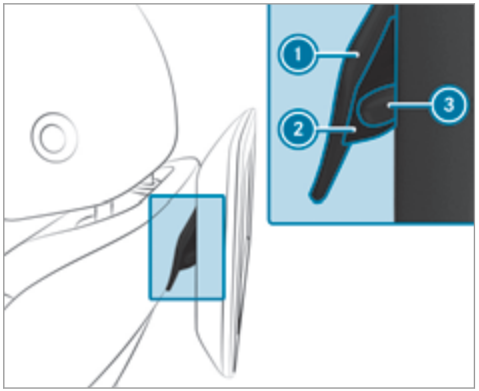
Removing the rear display from the fixing bracket

WARNING Risk of injury through displays mounted in the vehicle

The rear displays could injure the rear seat occupants, for example in the following situations:

- During heavy braking
- Sudden change of direction
- In the event of an accident

▶ Remove the rear displays each time after use and stow safely.



▶ Press button (3) and remove rear display foot (2) from fixing bracket (1).

Switching a rear display on/off

Switching on

▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition using the start/stop button (→ page 134).

- Press and hold button (5) on the rear display until the symbols at the side light up (→ page 346).
  During the charging process a charging symbol appears at the top left of the status line.
- **When the Rear Seat Entertainment System is used for the first time or after a reset to the factory settings:** select the system language.
- Set the device search name.

ⓘ The device name consists of between 3 and 16 characters. The rear displays have different names.

Switching off

- Press and hold button (5) on the rear display for about three seconds (→ page 346).
  Media playback is ended and must be restarted when it is switched on.

ⓘ When the vehicle ignition is switched off, the rear displays are also switched off.

Starting standby mode

- **On the rear display:** briefly press button (5).
  The signal to the rear display is switched off. Media playback is stopped.

Ending standby mode

- **On the rear display:** press button (5).
- Continue media playback with ▶.

Eliminating problems with switching on

If no signal appears in the rear display, carry out the following steps.

- Switch on the ignition.

or

- Check the connection to externally connected devices.

or

- Remove the rear display from the console (→ page 347).
- Clean the contacts.
- Insert the rear display into the console (→ page 346).

or

- Have the fuses for the vehicle seat checked at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Operating a rear display

- **To select a menu:** briefly tap on the touchscreen.
- **To scroll in lists:** slowly move the scroll bar up or down.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Cleaning the rear display

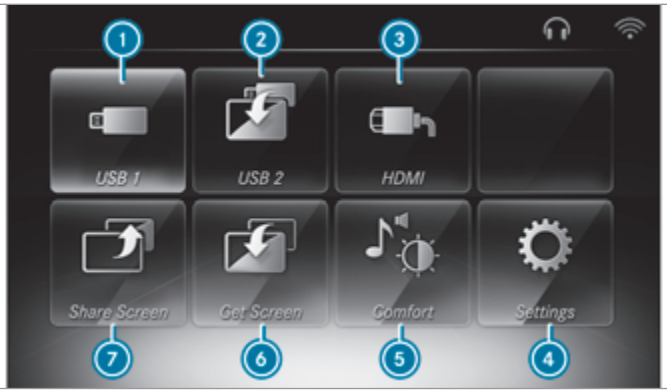
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by spilling liquids on a display

Spilled liquids could result in a fire or an electric shock.

- Do not pour or spray any liquids onto the display.

- Switch off the rear display and let it cool down.
- Use a soft, lint-free cloth, moistened with water.

Overview of the Rear Seat Entertainment System home screen



1. To access media from a USB device connected to a rear display
2. To access media from a USB device connected to the other rear display
3. To access media from a device connected via HDMI
4. To open system settings
5. To open comfort settings (→ page 350)
6. To show the picture from the other rear display (→ page 351)
7. To share the picture with the other rear display (→ page 351)

Headphones

Overview of headphones for the Rear Seat Entertainment System

WARNING Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

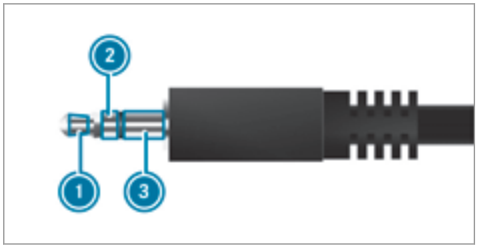
Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

- ▶ Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).
- ▶ Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

For each rear display you can connect the following accessories:

- Bluetooth® headphones or a Bluetooth® speaker
- Corded headphones via a 3-pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm

ⓘ The accessories can be obtained at a specialist shop (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).



Connection of corded headphones with a 3-pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm

① Audio L (audio signal for left channel)
② Audio R (audio signal for right channel)
③ Earth connection

Connecting Bluetooth® headphones with the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- ▶ **On the headphones or speaker:** switch on Bluetooth®.
- ▶ If necessary, activate pairing mode (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ **On the rear display:** select ⌂.
- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Pairing.
- ▶ Select Turn Bluetooth On.
- ▶ Select the device to be connected in the Bluetooth® device list.
  When the device is connected, the headphones symbol appears at the top right of the status bar.

Disconnecting Bluetooth® headphones from the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- ▶ **On the rear display:** select ⌂.
- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Pairing.
- ▶ Select the device to be disconnected in the Bluetooth® device list.
- ▶ Select Disconnect.

Setting the volume and brightness

Rear Seat Entertainment System:
↪ Comfort

Setting the sound

- ▶ Select Sound.

- Select Volume.
- Set the volume.

or

- Select Equaliser.
- Set the treble and bass.

Adjusting the brightness

- Select Brightness.
- Set the screen brightness.

ⓘ Settings for sound and brightness can be carried out individually for both rear displays.

Setting the system language for the rear display

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ Settings ▸▸ Language

- The desired system language is set.

Setting the Rear Seat Entertainment System connections

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ Settings

Wi-Fi settings

- Select Wi-Fi.

The following menus are available:

- Access point mode

  In this menu you can set the search name of the device as well as the password for Wi-Fi security. For sufficient security you should use a password with 8-16 characters.
- Wi-Fi connection

  In this menu you can switch the Wi-Fi on or off as well as set automatic and manual connection to available networks.

ⓘ Where there is active Wi-Fi the symbol is shown at the top right of the status bar.

Pairing settings (Bluetooth®)

- Select Pairing.

The following functions are available:

- Activating or deactivating Bluetooth®
- Pairing or disconnecting Bluetooth® devices (e.g. Bluetooth® headphones)

ⓘ If the Rear Seat Entertainment System is reset to the factory settings, the Wi-Fi and pairing settings are also reset.
Further information on resetting to the factory settings (→ page 352).

Sharing playback with a rear display

Requirements:

- The end device is DLNA compatible.
- A DLNA compatible app is installed on the end device.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:
→ Wi-Fi ▸▸ Wi-Fi connection

Sharing playback from a mobile end device with a rear display

Using a Wi-Fi connection, you can play media from your mobile device on a rear display. Media includes images, videos or music, for example.

- Establish the Wi-Fi connection between the rear display and the end device.
- Activate a DLNA compatible app on the end device (see the manufacturer's instructions).
- Enable the desired media content on the end device.
  The media is played back on the rear display.

Sharing playback from one rear display with the other rear display

- **On the transmitting rear display:** select Activate access point.
- **On the receiving rear display:** select the transmitting rear display from the list of available end devices and enter the password.
  The connection between both rear displays is established.
- **On the transmitting rear display:** select Share screen on the home screen.
- Select Share.
- **On the receiving rear display:** select Get screen on the home screen.
- Select Accept.
- **On the transmitting rear display:** press the ⌂ button.
  The same picture appears on both rear displays.

Ending sharing of a screen

- **On the transmitting rear display:** select Share screen.
- Select Cancel.

Searching for software updates

Rear Seat Entertainment System
→ Settings

- Select Update.
  New software updates can be searched for in this menu. If new updates are available these can be downloaded and installed.

Resetting the rear display settings

Rear Seat Entertainment System:
→ Settings

- Select Factory Reset.
  In this menu the system can be reset to the factory settings. In the process, all Wi-Fi access points, Bluetooth® devices and comfort settings are also reset.

Showing system information for the rear display

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ Settings

▶ Select About.

The following information is shown:

- Technical information
- Software status
- Memory preset
- Serial number

Media

Information about media operation in the Rear Seat Entertainment System

There is one USB port (type A) and one HDMI connection in the Rear Seat Entertainment System (→ page 346).

Data storage media and devices supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- USB storage device
- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MTP devices

Audio formats supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- MPEG 2
- MP3
- WMA
- ACC
- WAV
- FLAC
- OGG

Video formats supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- MPEG 1 and MPEG 4
- DivX
- Xvid
- WMV
- H.264
- MKV
- FLV

Image formats supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- JPEG
- GIF
- PNG
- BMP

The Rear Seat Entertainment System supports a total of up to 50,000 files.

Further information about audio mode (→ page 319).

Further information about video mode (→ page 324).

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

Playback is carried out via USB storage media, the HDMI connection or via the Internet.

The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.

Playback is carried out via devices with an HDMI connection.

ⓘ Playback via Apple® devices, e.g. an iPhone®, requires an MHL adapter.
MHL stands for **M**obile **H**igh-Definition **L**ink.

For DTS Patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS-HD, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks of DTS, Inc.© DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Playback is carried out via USB storage media, the HDMI connection or via the Internet.

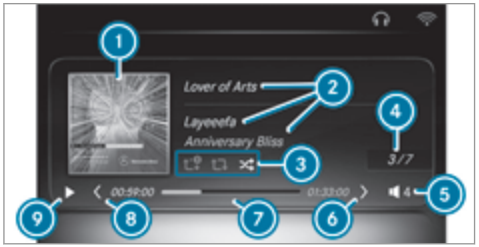
Switching to media mode on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Media can be played back on one rear display or on two rear displays of the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

- Switch on one Rear Seat Entertainment System screen.
  The homescreen appears.
- Select a data source.
- Select the Music, Videos or Photos category.
  All files in the desired category are shown in alphabetical order.

ⓘ The Rear Seat Entertainment System can be operated with the buttons on the screen(→ page 346) or with the touchscreen. Media playback via HDMI devices can only be controlled using the buttons on the screen as well as on the end device connected.

Overview of media playback on the Rear Seat Entertainment System



1. Album cover
2. Track, artist, album
3. Playback mode
   - Single repeat within the playback list
   - Unlimited repeats within the playback list
   - Random playback within the playback list
4. Media number and number of media in the playback list
5. Currently set volume
   For video playback: additional display of the currently set brightness
   For image playback: only display of the currently set brightness
6. Switches to the next file
7. Timeline
   For image playback: current image number or number of images in the selected folder
8. Switches to the previous file
9. Playback mode
   - ▶ Playback is paused. To start the file or slide show, touch the touchscreen.
   - ⏸ Playback is active. To pause playback, touch the touchscreen.

ⓘ For playback of video and images the information shown is reduced.

ⓘ For content that is transmitted to the rear display via Wi-Fi connection:
Operation is carried out on the connected end device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The volume can be set using the buttons on the rear display.

Controlling media playback in the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Starting or stopping playback

- Tap ▶ on the touchscreen.
  Playback starts.
- Tap ⏸ on the touchscreen.
  Playback pauses.

Fast rewind or fast forward

- Move the yellow playback bar on the touchscreen to the left or right.
  Playback of the file is continued from the selected position.

Playing the previous or next file

- Tap on ⏮ or ⏭ on the touchscreen.
  With every tap you skip one file backwards or forwards.

Adjusting the volume

- Tap 🔊 on the touchscreen.
- Tap on ∨ or ∧.
  With each tap, the volume is turned down or up.

Adjusting the brightness

- Tap ☀ on the touchscreen.
- Tap on ∨ or ∧.
  Each tap makes the brightness adjustment brighter or darker.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display informs you of the time or distance remaining before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button ⮌ on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases
- **Vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↳ Service ⏩ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button ⮌ on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 218).

Information on regular maintenance work

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than specified based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving

- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 357).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- Never release the bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even if the ignition is switched off.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never reach into the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

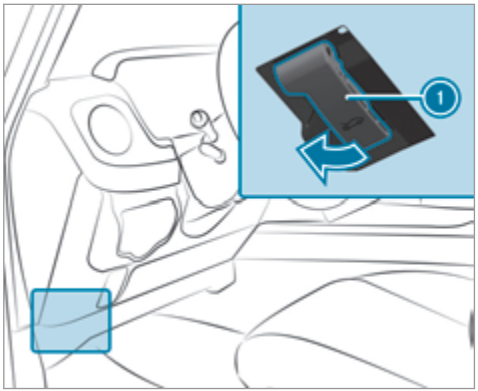
- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

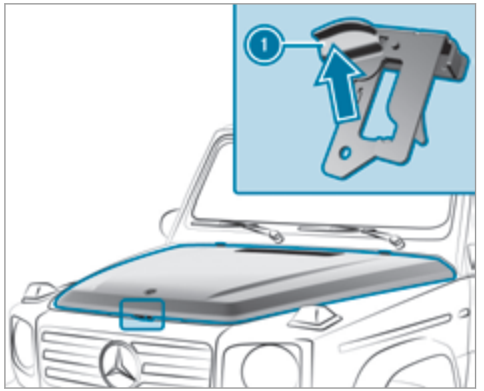
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Opens the bonnet



- To release the bonnet, pull on handle (1).



- ▶ Push handle (1) of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm. The bonnet will be opened and held open automatically by the pneumatic spring.

Closing the bonnet

- ▶ Lower the bonnet until the bonnet catch engages.
- ▶ Then, press the bonnet firmly into the lock with both hands until it is completely closed.
- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and repeat the previous step until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The bonnet is closed.

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

ⓘ **Before every off-road drive, fill the engine oil level up to the maximum.**
Wait at least five minutes after the initial check using the on-board computer. After this, make a second request and top up the engine oil according to the specifications.

On-board computer:
→ Service ▸▸ Engine oil level

One of the following messages will appear on the instrument display:

- Engine oil level Measuring now: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.
- ▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the instrument display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the bar is at "min": Add approximately 1 l of engine oil.
- ▶ If the bar is in the middle: Add approximately 0.5 l of engine oil.
- Engine oil level Add 1.0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the instrument display is orange and is below "min":

▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.

- Reduce engine oil level and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the instrument display is orange and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level turn on ignition

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level System currently unavail.

▶ Close the bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.

▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.

▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.

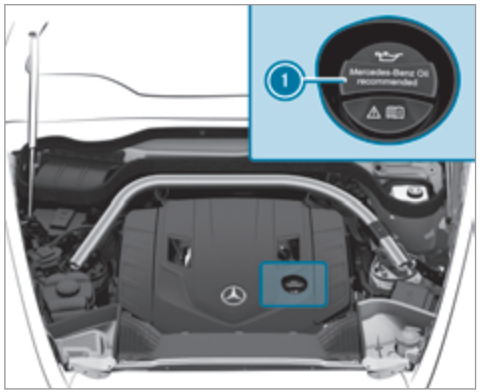
▶ Do not use additives.

! NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litre of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- ▶ Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 360).

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

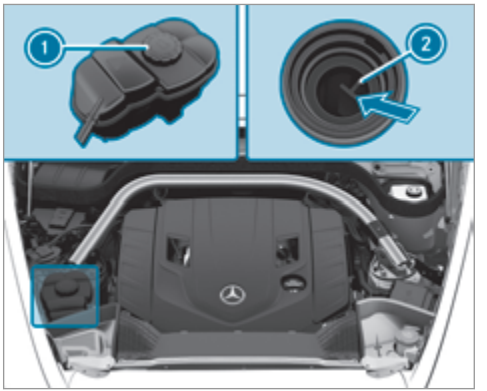
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to release overpressure.

▶ Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- if the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar (2).
- if the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 1.5 cm over the marker bar (2).

▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

ⓘ Further information on coolant (→ page 415)

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

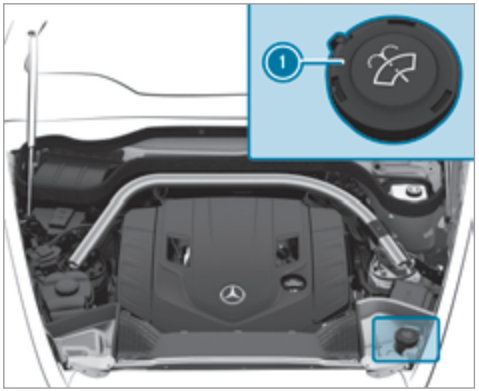
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



▶ Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Top up the washer fluid.

▶ Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Keeping the air-water duct free

▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ during towing

▶ in a car wash

! **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
  - neutral N is engaged.

- If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60 °C.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, such as tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, light sources and ventilation slits.

Washing the vehicle by hand

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

- ▶ Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to water ingress

- ▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the bonnet.

Requirements:

- observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 172).

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 366). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid vehicle damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.

- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative foil

- The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by:
  - sunlight
  - temperature, e.g. hot air blower
  - weather conditions
  - stone chippings and dirt
  - chemical cleaning agents
  - oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.

▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake disks and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes

after cleaning before parking it. The brake disks and brakepads warm up and dry out.

Windows

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 172).

Wiper blades

- Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.
- Fold wiper arm away from the rear window (→ page 121).

ⓘ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating can leave residues on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 172).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Running boards

- Use water and acid-free cleaning agents.
- Do not clean the aluminium trim inserts of the running board with alkaline or acidic cleaning agents such as wheel cleaners. Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. The aluminium trim inserts could otherwise be damaged.

Reversing camera and 360° Camera

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 202).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Tailpipes

- Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

Trailer hitch

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operator manual.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball, for example, with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.

- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

ⓘ Before using trailers with anti-torsional coupling, observe the manufacturer's operator manual.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts
- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display
- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim
- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements
- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: Clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Roof lining
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

! **NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. What's more, leather is subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

ⓘ Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains, e.g. jeans, can leave discolouration on the leather.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Wood luggage-compartment floor

! **NOTE** Damage caused to the wood luggage-compartment floor by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use microfibre cloths.
- ▶ Do not use commercially available furniture polishes and sprays.
- ▶ Do not use steam cleaners.

Do not apply self-adhesive films or adhesive strips to the wooden luggage-compartment floor; the solvent residue and plasticisers contained in them may destroy the paintwork.

Cleaning the wooden luggage-compartment floor

- Use a cotton cloth to remove dust, dirt and fingerprints.
- If necessary, moisten the cotton cloth with clean water.

Use care oil recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz to care for and protect the wooden luggage-compartment floor. This revital-

ises the wooden surface and increases the resilience of the wood.

Caring for the wooden luggage-compartment floor

- Sand the wooden surface along the grain with the sanding pad.
- Clean off the sanding dust.
- Using a cotton cloth, distribute a thin layer of care oil evenly along the grain on the wooden surface.
- Using a second cotton cloth, rub in the remaining care oil.
- Allow to soak in for approx. four hours before loading.
- For heavily worn surfaces, repeat the treatment if necessary.

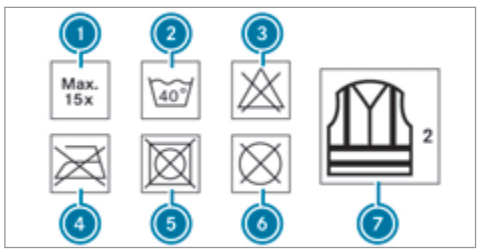
Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the stowage compartments in the driver's and front passenger door.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag by the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.

ⓘ There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

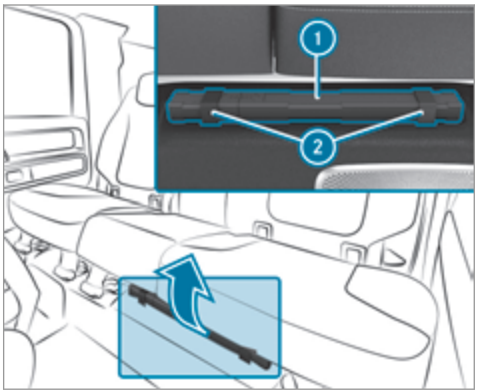
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

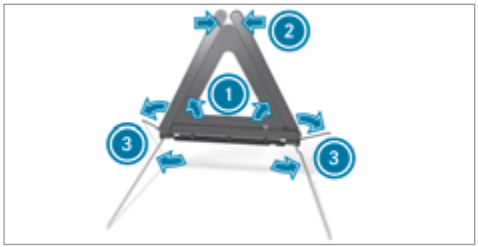
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



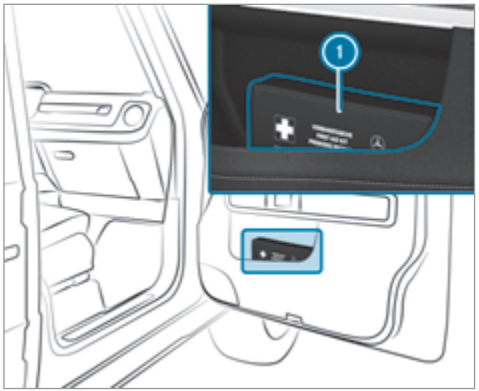
- ▶ Open tabs (2).
- ▶ Remove warning triangle (1).

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

Removing the fire extinguisher

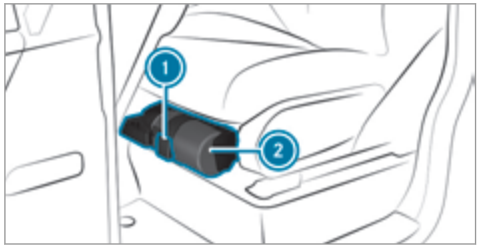
WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) upwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

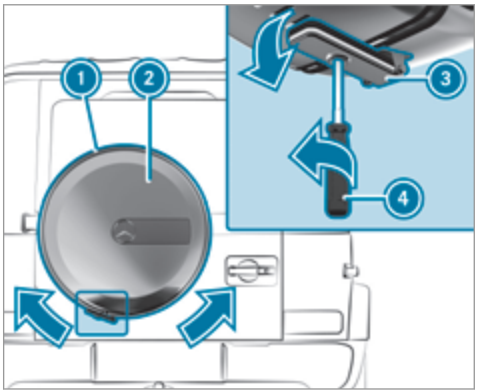
In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 303).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 397).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Spare wheel bracket on the rear-end door

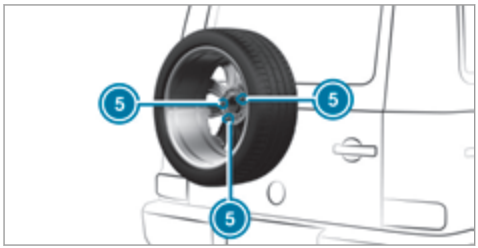
Stainless-steel spare wheel bracket



Removing a stainless-steel spare wheel bracket

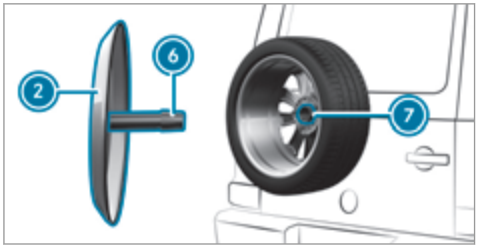
- ▶ Remove screwdriver (4) from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 397).
- ▶ Open the lock on cover ring (1) with screwdriver (4).

- Fold tab (3) down.
- Pull cover ring (1) apart and remove it.
- Remove cover panel (2).



Removing the spare wheel

- Remove wheel nuts (5).
- Remove the spare wheel.



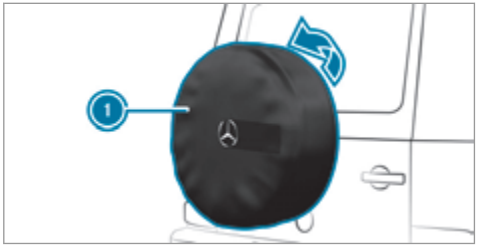
Securing the wheel to the spare wheel bracket

- Use nuts (5) to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket. **Specified tightening torque:** 20 Nm
- Position cover panel (2) again. Make sure that retainer (6) of cover panel (2) engages in recess (7).
- Attach cover ring (1) again and close the lock.

ⓘ Make sure that the lock does not cover the reversing camera. If necessary, turn cover ring (1) slightly.

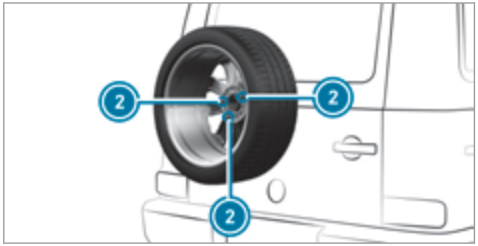
Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel.

Spare wheel bracket with protective tyre cover



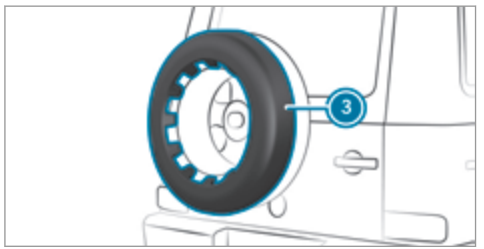
Removing the protective tyre cover

- Pull protective tyre cover (1) on the rear side apart and remove it.



Removing the wheel from the spare wheel bracket and securing a faulty wheel

- Remove wheel nuts (2).
- Remove the spare wheel.
- Use nuts (2) to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket. **Specified tightening torque:** 20 Nm



Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: removing the half shell

- Remove half shell (3).
- Remove wheel nuts (2).
- Remove the emergency spare wheel.
- Remove the rear half shell.
- Use nuts (2) to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket. **Specified tightening torque:** 20 Nm
- Stow the half shells in the luggage compartment.

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel.

Plastic spare wheel bracket

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when changing a wheel

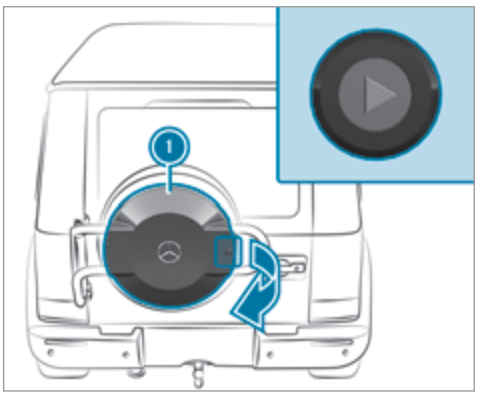
The wheels are very heavy. When being removed, a wheel can tip over or roll away uncontrollably. As a result, you or other persons could be hit by the wheel.

- Have a second person assist you in removing the wheel.

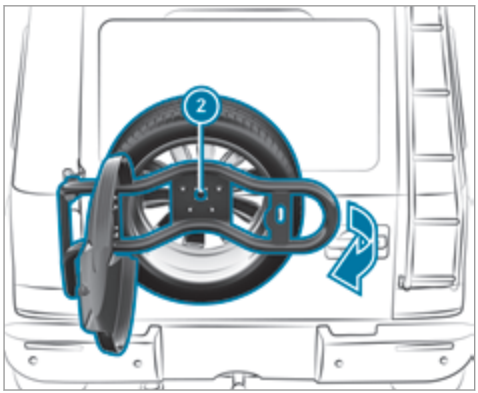
! NOTE Damage to the vehicle when opening the rear-end door with the spare wheel bracket open

If you open the rear-end door with the spare wheel bracket open, the bracket can strike the vehicle body and thus damage the vehicle.

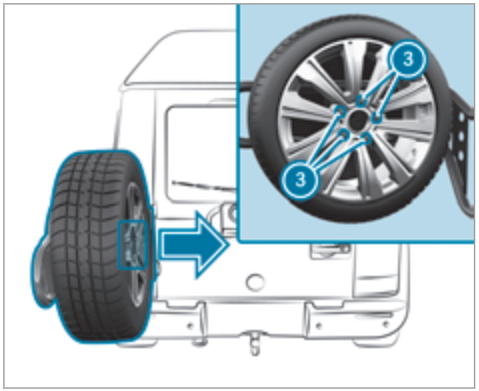
- Before opening the rear-end door, close the spare wheel bracket completely.



- Open cover (1) with the triangular socket wrench from the vehicle tool kit and fold it open.



- Unscrew central nut (2) of the retaining bracket with the socket wrench (SW 18) from the vehicle tool kit.
- Open the spare wheel bracket 90°.



- Unscrew wheel bolts (3).
- Remove spare wheel (4).

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.

- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

-

  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you must disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- activate standby mode, or
- connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a restriction of the maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics can be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion due to hydrogen gas igniting

If, when charging a battery, there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting.

- Take care that the positive clamp connected to a battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery clamps described.
- Take care to only connect battery terminals of identical polarity when receiving starting assistance.
- Observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads when receiving starting assistance.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

WARNING Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

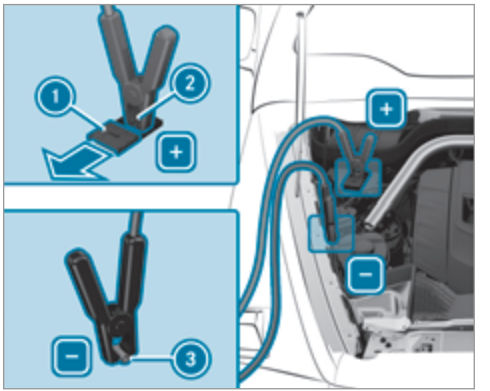
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- For starting assistance, only use batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Petrol engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open.



- ▶ Slide cover 1 of positive contact 2 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive contact 2 on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery

using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive contact (2) on your own vehicle first.

- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery and earth point (3) of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point (3) and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact (2) and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover (1) of positive contact (2).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 377).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with a fleece battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with a fleece battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

ⓘ If you tow the vehicle with raised front or rear axles, you must remove the propeller shaft between the transfer case and the rolling axles.

Permitted towing methods

Both axles on the ground	**Front axle raised**	**Rear axle raised**
Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes	Yes

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 382).

▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged:

- the vehicle cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P

ⓘ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 385). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

- Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross weight of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 406).
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission shifts to position P automatically.
- Fasten the tow bar to the towing eyes.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 83).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 190).
- Shift the transmission to position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.

- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

▶ Use a tow bar.

▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Notes on recovering a vehicle that is stuck

! **NOTE** Damage as a result of recovering a vehicle that is stuck

If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull out the vehicle that is stuck as straight and evenly as possible during recovery.

Observe the following during recovery to avoid damage to your vehicle:

- if the driven wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care,

  especially so if the vehicle is laden.
- never attempt to recover a vehicle that is stuck with a trailer attached.
- pull out the vehicle that is stuck backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made before it became stuck.

Towing vehicle away in the event of malfunctions

Notes on towing away in the event of malfunctions

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect attachment and use of old nuts

The vehicle and components of the vehicle can be damaged due to incorrect attachment and use of old nuts.

▶ If you remove the propeller shaft, place the M10 nuts on the M8 bolts as spacers and secure them with M8 nuts.

▶ Always use new self-locking nuts when installing the propeller shafts.

Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 382).

ⓘ For further information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Towing away in the event of malfunctions

Towing away in the event of damage to the engine, transmission or electrics

▶ Shift the transmission to position N.

Towing away in the event of damage to the transfer case

- Remove the propeller shafts between the axles and the transfer case.

Towing away in the event of front axle damage

- Remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case.
- Tow away the vehicle with a raised front axle.

Towing away in the event of rear axle damage

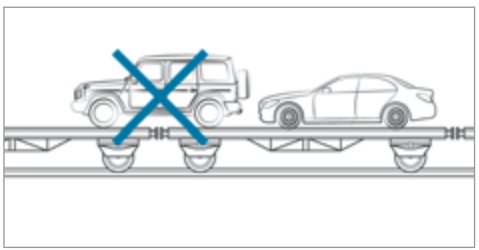
- Remove the propeller shaft between the front axle and the transfer case.
- Tow away the vehicle with a raised rear axle and with wheel rollers under the front axle.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 382).
- Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position [N].

ⓘ The automatic transmission may be locked in position [P] in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to [N], provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 380).

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position [P].
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

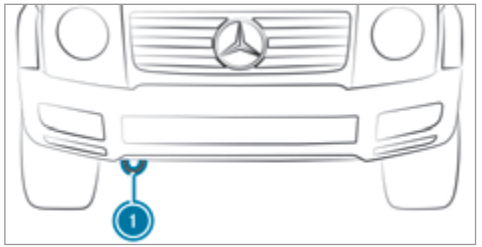


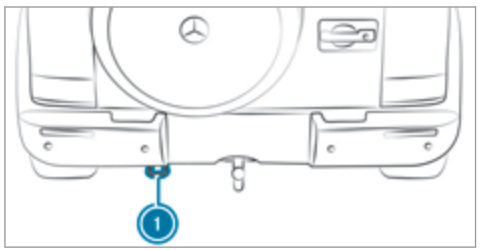
- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Position of towing eyes





Towing eyes (1) are attached to the front and rear of the vehicle.

Tow-starting the vehicle (vehicle emergency start)

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 388).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side (→ page 387)
- Fuse box on the right-hand side of the cockpit (→ page 388)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 388)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 386).

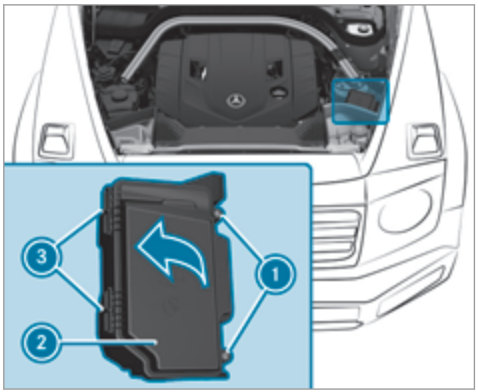
Opening

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

- Open the bonnet.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (1).
- Fold out cover (2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Closing

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.
- ▶ Place tabs (3) of cover (2) in the fuse box.
- ▶ Ensure that cover (2) sits on the fuse box.
- ▶ Tighten screws (1).
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 386).

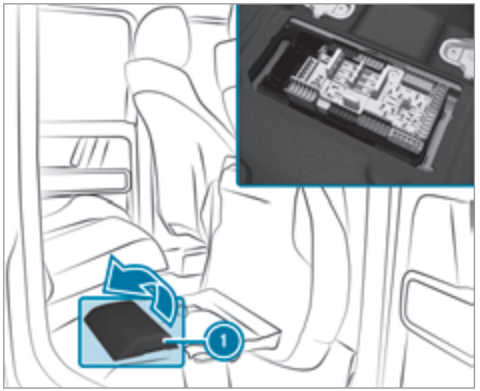
The fuse box is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

- ▶ Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses.



- ▶ Fold the right-hand seat cushion forward (→ page 97).
- ▶ Fold out and remove cover (1).

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 390).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

! **NOTE** Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

▶ Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the notes on using snow chain-compatible AMG winter tyres apply to AMG tyres. Snow chains are permitted for use only with these.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 183).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 176). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose in particular the following risks:

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 391).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

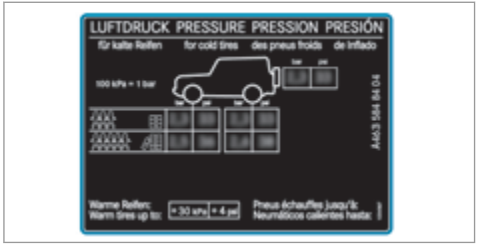
A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Notes on trailer operation
Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Notes on driving on sand
When driving on sand, you can lower the tyre pressure (→ page 142).

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the 📖 symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 390)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the on-board computer (→ page 392).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 465) or the (!) warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 486).

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 393).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

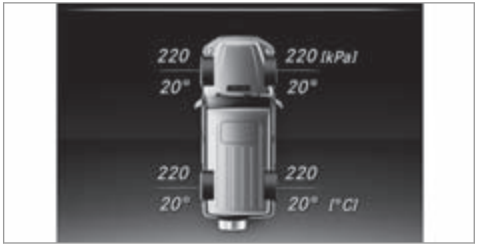
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

  The teach-in process takes longer if you have engaged the differential locks. Check the tyre pressure again later.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 391). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 390).

ⓘ The values displayed in the on-board computer may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on all of the wheels (→ page 390).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

↴ Service ▸▸ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use current tyre pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the Instrument Display.

▶ To restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message is shown in the Instrument Display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 390)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high kerbs.

NOTE Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

- ▶ Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

NOTE Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about the following:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding and hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C.
- ▶ Only use the tyres for their intended purpose.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.

- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 390)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 391)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 402)

Notes on interchanging wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so (⟶ page 397).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

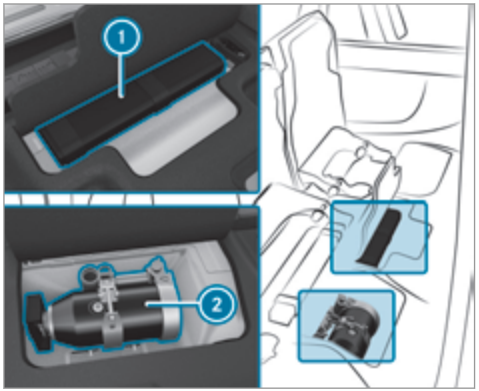
- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Vehicle tool kit overview

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- vehicle tool bag with:
  - pump lever for jack
  - wheel spanner with T-piece
  - screwdriver (inserted in a pump lever)
  - dismantling tool for roof luggage rack (inserted in a pump lever)
- jack with adapter

The vehicle tool kit is located under the rear bench seat (⟶ page 99).



① Vehicle tool bag
② Jack

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 4.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch off the vehicle.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.

- Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 398).
- Raise the vehicle (→ page 398).

Removing and fitting the wheel trim/hub caps

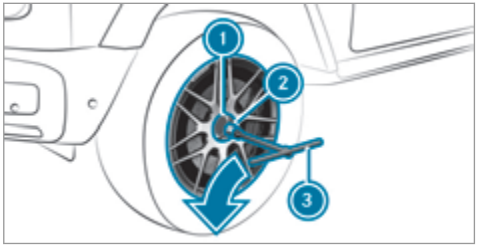
Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 397).

Plastic hub cap

- **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
- **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
- Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminium hub cap



- **To remove:** position socket (2) from the tyre-change tool kit on hub cap (1).
- Position wheel spanner (3) on socket (2).
- Using wheel spanner (3), turn hub cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- **To fit:** follow the instructions above in reverse order.

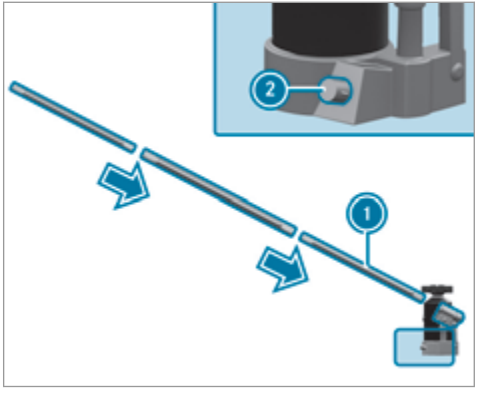
ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 27 Nm.

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

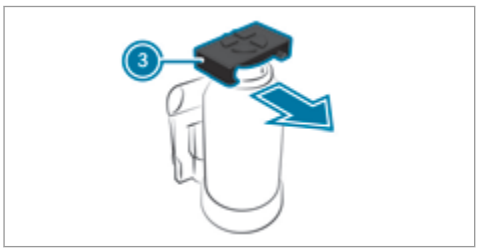
Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 397).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 398).

Fitting the jack



- Assemble pump lever (1).
- Place pump lever (1) with the recess on lowering screw (2) on the jack.
- Turn pump lever (1) clockwise as far as it will go.
  Lowering screw (2) is closed.



(3) Adapter

To raise the vehicle at the front: adapter (3) must be secured on the jack.

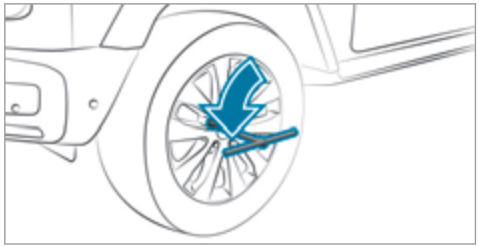
To raise the vehicle at the rear: remove adapter (3) from the jack.

Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- Position the jack only at the jack support point.

Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the rear-end door.



- Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

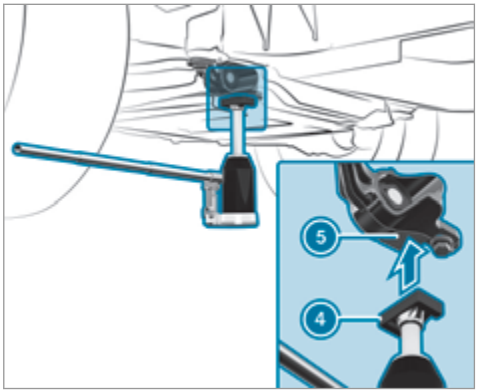
- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

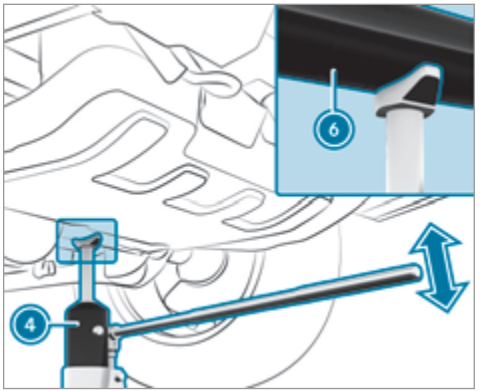
- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

Raising the vehicle at the front



- Make sure that the adapter is secured on the jack.
- Position jack (4) on the comfort bushing on transverse link (5).
- Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tyre is no more than 3 cm off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 401).

Raising the vehicle at the rear



- Pull out the adapter from the jack.
- Position jack (4) at the jack support point of axle carrier tube (6).
- Keep pumping until axle carrier tube (6) sits securely in the jack support point and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

- Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tyre is no more than 3 cm off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 401).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:
- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 398).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- Remove the wheel.
- Fit the new wheel (⟶ page 401).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:
- The wheel is removed (⟶ page 401).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (⟶ page 393).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- Place the wheel to be fitted on the wheel hub and push it on.

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

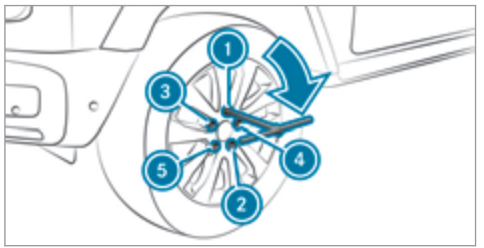
- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (⟶ page 401).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:
- The new wheel has been fitted (⟶ page 401).

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 393).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 390)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 391)
- Notes on fitting tyres (→ page 393)

Notes on technical data

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on fitting two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

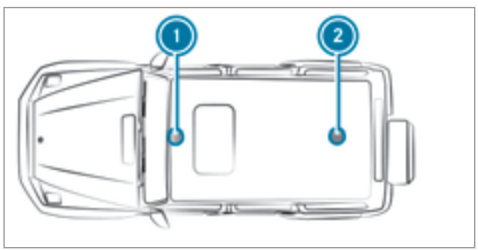
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! **NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.



1 Front roof area
2 Rear roof area

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

Regulatory radio identification and notes

Regulatory radio identification of small components

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

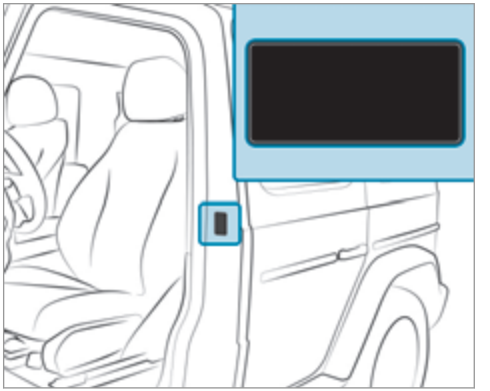
ⓘ These are not small components. Information about small components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification of small components".

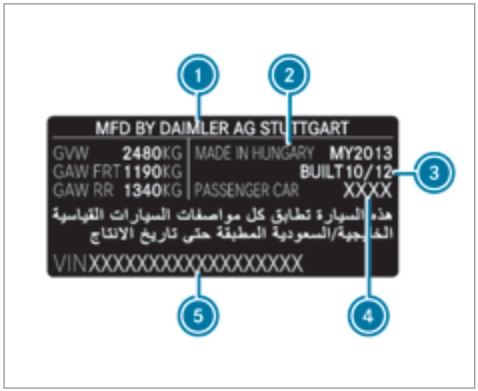
Further component-specific information

Further component-specific information can be found using the key phrase "further component-specific information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

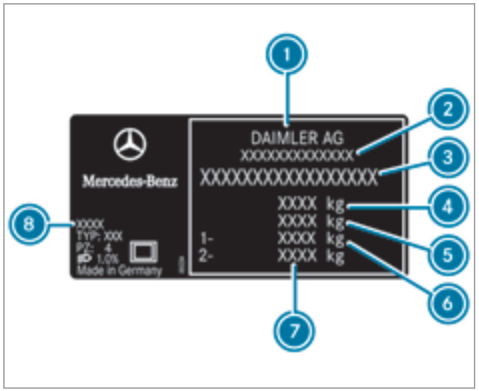
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN

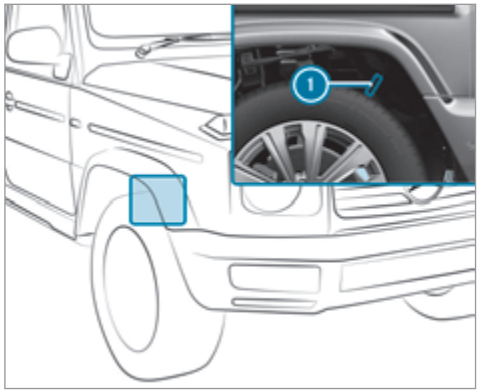


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
5. Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
6. Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

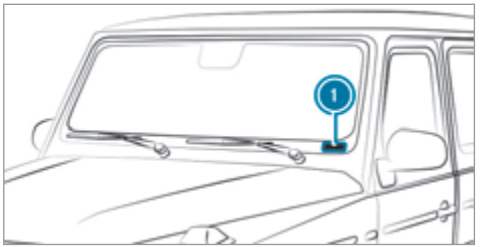
ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN on the chassis



1 Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)

VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas aftertreatment
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- At a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before and during refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refuelled with the following fuel types:

- unleaded petrol
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and unleaded petrol

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Owner's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

Information on fuel quality for vehicles with a petrol engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 408).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

▶ See the information label in fuel filler flap for other compatible fuels .

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle.

1 For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume

2 For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- On the vehicle on the information label on the fuel filler flap
- On the fuel dispenser or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can also be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 159).

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also refuel with regular unleaded petrol with at least 91 RON.

This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with a lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 408).

! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

Information on fuel quality for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 408).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

▶ Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.

▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ **Vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:** Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel

that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

- ▶ **Vehicles without diesel particulate filter:** Only refuel using diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

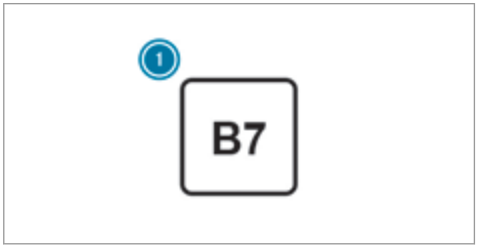
Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester (bio-diesel) or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indication for fuel applies to your vehicle:



1 For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- On the vehicle on the information label on the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 159)
- On the fuel dispenser or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

Information on low outside temperatures

Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, keep the fuel level low, e.g. to reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Tank content and reserve fuel

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	100.0 litres
Model	**of which reserve fuel**
All models	12.0 litres

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

Notes on AdBlue®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 408).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of these operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- ▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- ▶ Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

! **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Consequences of impurities in AdBlue®:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

- ▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® filling capacity and consumption

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
G 350 d, G 400 d	31.7 litres

AdBlue® consumption

The average AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures under day-to-day operating conditions may differ from the consumption figures calculated. The frequency at which you will have to top up AdBlue® will also vary. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside of Europe. Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue® range and fill level

The AdBlue® fill level and range can be displayed via the on-board computer. The AdBlue® range

shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the range currently displayed in the on-board computer. The information supplied in the Owner's Manual regarding the reserve quantity at the first display warning and on the minimum top-up quantity when the fuel tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 408).

NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Petrol engines: For certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals. Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
G 500	229.52, 229.61*

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
G 350 d, G 400 d	229.52, 229.61*

* recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.

Engine oils for one-time filling only in exceptional cases:

- MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51 or ACEA C3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
G 500	9.5 litres
G 350 d, G 400 d	9.0 litres

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 408).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 408).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.

▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1

  - At https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 408).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

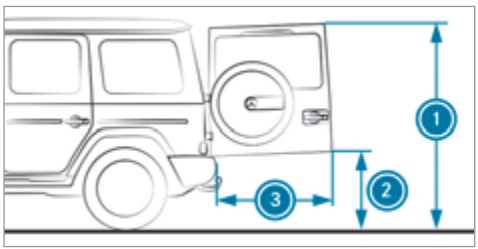
Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights and lengths specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Range of movement

All models	
1 Distance to top edge	1937 mm
2 Distance to lower edge	743 mm
3 Range of movement	1096 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4817 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2187 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1931 mm
Vehicle height	1969 mm
Wheelbase	2890 mm
Minimum ground clearance	241 mm

Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 406).

Roof load

All models	
Maximum roof load	150 kg

Vehicle data for off-road driving

Fording depth

! NOTE Damage due to water when fording

Water can enter the engine compartment and vehicle interior in the following cases:

- the maximum permissible fording depth when driving through standing water is exceeded
- a bow wave forms during fording
- water accumulates during fording of flowing water

▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth and drive slowly through the water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles that are ready to drive – fuel tank filled to 90%, all fluids topped up, with driver. It applies to slow driving through standing water.

Driving through flowing water reduces tyre traction. The permissible fording depth is then correspondingly lower.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (→ page 142).

Model	① Fording depth
All models	70 cm

Angle of approach/departure

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are ready to drive – fuel tank filled to 90%, all fluids topped up, with driver. The values depend on the vehicle tyres and vehicle weight.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (→ page 142).

All models	① Front	② Rear
Without trailer hitch	30.9°	29.9°
With trailer hitch	30.9°	20.0°

Maximum gradient climbing ability

The vehicle's gradient climbing ability depends on the weight distribution in the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

The specified value applies under the following conditions:

- the vehicle is ready to drive – fuel tank filled to 90%, all fluids topped up, with driver
- the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear of the transfer case is engaged
- the road surfaces conditions and thus the traction are good

A gradient climbing ability of 100% corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (⟶ page 142).

Model	Maximum gradient climbing ability
All models	100%

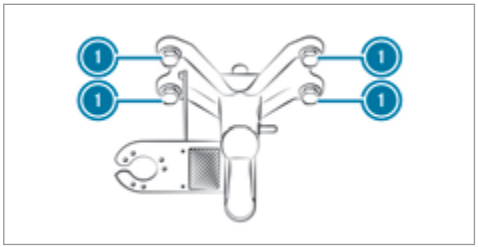
Trailer hitch

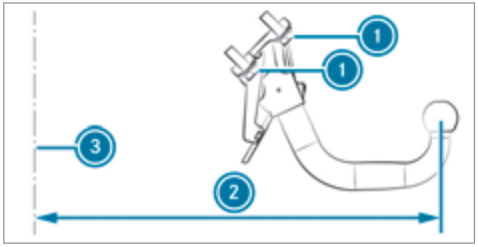
General notes on the trailer hitch

The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents. Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch





① Fastening points
② Overhang dimension
③ Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Model	(2) Overhang dimension
All models	872 mm

Permissible trailer load

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 8%)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
All models	3500 kg

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
All models	3500 kg

Permissible towing capacity, unbraked

Model	Permissible towing capacity, unbraked
All models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight

NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	140 kg

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Axle load

Model	Axle load
All models	1900 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the instrument display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the instrument display. The instrument display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing ⓘ displays further information on the media display. Press the × symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the back button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The instrument display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ 1 message

If there are no display messages, No messages will appear on the instrument display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the back button.

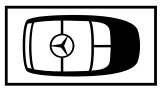
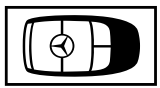
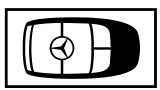
Occupant safety

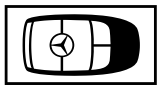
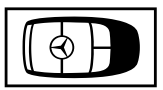
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 37). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 37). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 37). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (⟶ page 47). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 47). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 72).
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not recognised, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 136).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 136).
 Key being initialised Please wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 136).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 386).
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Intelligent Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 115). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message will appear. ▶ Drive on ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

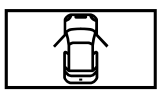
Climate control

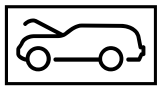
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched itself off. ▶ Drive an extended distance until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.

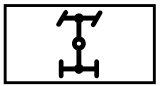
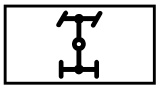
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The bonnet is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Close the bonnet.
LOW RANGE Shift to position N briefly	* One or more shifting conditions have not been met. ▶ Engage neutral [N]. ▶ Repeat the gear change.
LOW RANGE Malfunction To park, apply parking brake	* The transfer case is malfunctioning. ▶ Do not shift the transfer case! ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
LOW RANGE Shifting cancelled Please reactivate	* The transfer case did not perform the gear change. ▶ Repeat the gear change. ▶ Ensure that all shifting conditions are met (→ page 156).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
LOW RANGE Malfunction	* The transfer case is malfunctioning. ▶ Do not shift the transfer case! ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
LOW RANGE Stop Apply parking brake	* The transfer case is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Engage park position P.
LOW RANGE Max. speed 10 km/h	* The maximum speed of 10 km/h for the gear change has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly. ▶ Repeat the gear change.
LOW RANGE Max. speed 20 km/h	* The maximum speed of 20 km/h for the gear change has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly. ▶ Repeat the gear change.
LOW RANGE max. speed 40 km/h or deactivate	* The maximum speed of 40 km/h for the gear change has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ To deactivate the gear change, press the **LOW RANGE** button again. ▶ Repeat the gear change.
LOW RANGE max. speed 70 km/h or deactivate	* The maximum speed of 70 km/h for the gear change has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly. ▶ To deactivate the gear change, press the **LOW RANGE** button again. ▶ Repeat the gear change.
LOW RANGE Deactivate differential locks	* One or more shifting conditions have not been met. ▶ The differential locks must be disengaged to enable the HIGH RANGE on-road position to be selected. ▶ Repeat the gear change.
Gearbox protection Limit 30 km/h Switch off LOW RANGE	* The oil temperature in the transfer case is too high. ▶ In the on-road position, shift to HIGH RANGE.
Desert drive progr. active ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are restricted in the Desert drive program. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are restricted The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation.

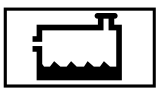
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Activate the Desert drive program only when driving on sand. ▶ Deactivate the Desert drive program immediately after driving on sand. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Activate the Desert drive program only when driving on sand. ▶ Deactivate the Desert drive program immediately after driving on sand.
Differential lock active ABS and ESP not available	* ABS and ESP® are not available when the differential locks are switched on. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are unavailable The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving. ▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving. ▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving.
Front/rear differential lock system malfunction	* The differential locks are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the driving and driving safety systems are malfunctioning If the differential locks are malfunctioning, the ABS, ESP®, ETS/4ETS and BAS driving and driving safety systems may also malfunction. The wheels may lock during braking. The braking distance may increase. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

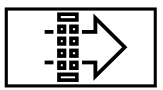
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Different. lock sys. Malfunction	* The transfer case is malfunctioning. ▶ Do not shift the transfer case! ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Different. locking sys. cooling down Please wait	* The differential locks are overheated. ▶ Wait briefly.
Air intake malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The air flap of the air intake is dirty or iced up. Fording is not possible. ▶ At outside temperatures above 4 °C restart the vehicle. ▶ If you have already started fording, drive on carefully. ▶ Clean the vehicle. ▶ Defrost the air intake.
Fording not possible Consult workshop	* There is a fault with the air flap of the air intake. Fording is not possible.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Max. speed 10 mph (yellow display message)	* The maximum reliable speed for fording of 10 km/h has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (⟶ page 363).
Wiper malfunctioning	* The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Information about switching off the vehicle while driving (→ page 135).
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle cannot be started. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (→ page 362). ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
	* There is a malfunction in the engine cooling system. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
Clean the fuel filter	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter needs to be drained. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace air cleaner	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Apply brake to select D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Apply brake to select R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* Neutral N has been selected while the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P while the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 170). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 170). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 169). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

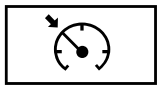
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 170). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red Ⓟ indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.
	* The yellow Ⓟ indicator lamp is lit and the red Ⓟ indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the vehicle. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically.

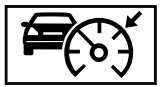
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 170). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 170). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 169). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 170).

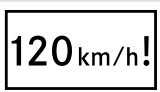
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 177).
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 179). ▶ If necessary, take a break.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 --- km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 181).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 180).
--- km/h	* The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 181).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

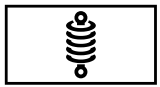
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 --- km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 185).
suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 183).
Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 185).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 183). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 185).
 Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ▶ Drive more slowly.
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.

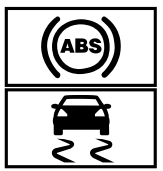
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and clean the windscreen.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

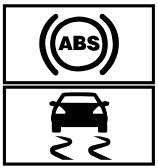
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 192). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is especially dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 193). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.

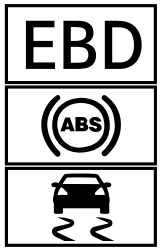
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Clean the windscreen.
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* The adjustable damping is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Assist Manoeuvring assistance limited See Owner's Manual	* The Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 367). ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

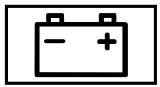
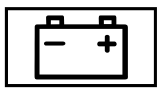
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • Dirt on the sensors • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear:

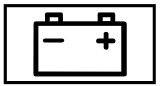
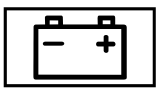
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 367). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system malfunctioning The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle functions for fault detection are restricted. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 29). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle is off and the charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. To charge the 12 V battery: ▶ Leave the vehicle running for a few minutes, or drive an extended distance. * If the message appears while the vehicle is switched on, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V battery is not being charged. ! **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low. **!** **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	* The 12 V battery charge level is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ If the display message disappears: drive on. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 390) and the tyres.
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 393).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position will be displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre • The tyres can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes in the event of a flat tyre (→ page 374). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.
Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.
Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (→ page 162).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 162).
 XX,X l Top up AdBlue Emer. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. ▶ Add at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (⟶ page 162).
 XX,X l Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss.	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Add at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (⟶ page 162). ▶ Switch on the vehicle and wait for approximately 60 seconds. ▶ Start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced once the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Emer. op.: max. XXX mph Start not poss. in XXX miles	* Power restriction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (→ page 361). Notes on engine oil (→ page 414).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* The engine oil level is too high. **!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The engine oil level is too low. **!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (→ page 361). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (→ page 414).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* The oil pressure is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Instrument display

Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the example shown.

Progressive setting

If you select the Progressive display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display will change.

Indicator and warning lamps:

- Restraint system (→ page 475)
- Seat belt (→ page 475)
- Trailer hitch (→ page 476)
- Power steering (→ page 476)
- Coolant temperature (→ page 477)
- Engine diagnostics (→ page 477)
- **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** preglow
- Electrical fault (→ page 477)
- Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 477)
- Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 480)
- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 480)
- Brakes (yellow) (→ page 480)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 480)
- Distance warning (→ page 482)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 482)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 482)
- ABS (→ page 483)
- ESP® (→ page 483)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 483)
- Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 486)
- Standing lights (→ page 111)
- Low beam (→ page 111)
- High beam (→ page 113)

Turn signal lights (→ page 113)

Rear fog light (→ page 111)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Restraint system warning lamp	* The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 37). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Seat belt warning lamp	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. **or** The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. **The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds:** The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 40). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat. **The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started:** In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 40). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.
 Trailer tow hitch warning lamp	* The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the trailer hitch. ▶ Have the trailer hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- The radiator fan is faulty
- The coolant pump is faulty

If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120°C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.

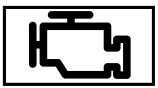
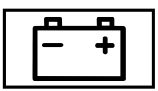
▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:

▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 362). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank may have been run dry. ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the instrument display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake system warning lamp (red)	* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 187).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted.
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if the driver is not wearing a seat belt or another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 187).

Driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. **or** The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. **The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion:** One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 174). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. **The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.** ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 174).

Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp	*The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. **or** The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. **The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit:** The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. **The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit:** The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC
Function ... 158

12 V battery
see On-board electrical system battery (12 V)

12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)

360° Camera
Button ... 202
Care ... 367
Function ... 198
Opening the camera cover (reversing camera) ... 202
Selecting a view ... 202
Setting favourites ... 202
Switching automatic operation on/off (reversing camera) ... 202

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (control panel) ... 127
Activating/deactivating (MBUX multimedia system) ... 127

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 173

Acceleration
see Kickdown

Access data
Editing (Bluetooth®) ... 315
Setting (Bluetooth®) ... 313
Setting (car telephony) ... 314

Accident and Breakdown Management
Mercedes me connect ... 308

Acoustic locking verification signal
Activating/deactivating ... 71

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Burmester® surround sound system ... 343

Active Brake Assist
Function/notes ... 187
Setting ... 190

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Calling up a speed ... 185
Function ... 183
Increasing/decreasing speed ... 185
Selecting ... 185
Storing a speed ... 185
Switching off/deactivating ... 185
Switching on/activating ... 185
System limitations ... 183

Active headlamps ... 114

Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 194
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 195
Activating/deactivating the warning ... 195
Function ... 193
Setting the sensitivity ... 195
System limits ... 193
Trailer operation ... 193

Active Parking Assist
Exiting a parking space ... 210
Function ... 207
Parking ... 208
System limitations ... 207

Active Service System PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS

Adaptive brake lights ... 178

Adaptive cruise control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Function ... 115
Switching on/off ... 117

AdBlue®
Additives ... 413
Capacity ... 413
Notes ... 162
Purity ... 413
Topping up ... 162

Additives
AdBlue® ... 413
Engine oil ... 414
Fuel ... 411

Additives (AdBlue®)
see AdBlue®

Additives (engine oil)
see Additives

Additives (fuel)
see Fuel

Address book
see Contacts

Adjustable damping ... 195

Adjusting the balance/fader
Burmester® surround sound system ... 343

Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble
Burmester® surround sound system ... 343

Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass
Burmester® surround sound system ... 343

Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system ... 343

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Burmester® surround sound system ... 343

After-sales service
see ASSYST PLUS

Air inlet
see Air-water duct

Air pressure
see Tyre pressure

Air vents
Adjusting (front) ... 133
Adjusting (rear) ... 133

Air vents
see Air vents

Air-recirculation mode ... 128

Air-water duct
Keeping free ... 364

Airbag
Activation ... 37
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff ... 45
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 42
Installation locations ... 42
Knee airbag ... 42
Overview ... 42
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ... 47
Protection ... 43
Reduced protection ... 45
Side airbag ... 42
Window airbag ... 42

Alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

All-wheel drive
see 4MATIC

Alternative route
see Route

Ambient lighting
Setting (MBUX multimedia system)..... 118
Android Auto
Connecting a mobile phone (wireless).... 302
Ending..... 302
Information..... 302
Overview..... 301
Sound settings..... 302
Transferred vehicle data..... 303
Animals
Pets in the vehicle..... 69
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains
Anti-theft protection
Immobiliser..... 81
Anti-theft protection
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anticipatory occupant protection
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Apple CarPlay®
Connecting an iPhone® (cable)..... 300
Ending..... 301
Notes..... 300
Overview..... 300
Sound settings..... 301
Transferred vehicle data..... 303
Assistance systems
see Driving safety system
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods..... 358
Displaying the service due date..... 357
Function/notes..... 357
Regular maintenance work..... 357
Special service requirements..... 357
ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Deactivating the alarm..... 82
Function..... 81
Interior protection function..... 83
Priming/deactivating interior protection... 83
Priming/deactivating tow-away protection..... 83
Tow-away protection function..... 82
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function..... 179
Setting..... 180
System limitations..... 179
Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Audio mode
Connecting USB devices..... 322
Copyrights..... 320
Information..... 319
Inserting/removing an SD card..... 321
Media search..... 326
Overview..... 322
Pause and playback function..... 323
Selecting a track..... 323
Selecting playback options..... 323
Switching on media mode..... 321
Track list..... 323
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
Function of co-driver airbag shutoff..... 45
Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Automatic driving lights ... 112
Automatic engine start
see ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine stop
see ECO start/stop function
Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ... 47
Automatic lateral support adjustment
Setting ... 88
Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating ... 125
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 150
Drive program display ... 148
Drive programs ... 147
DYNAMIC SELECT switch ... 147
Engaging drive position ... 152
Engaging reverse gear ... 151
Kickdown ... 154
Manual gear changing ... 153
Selecting park position ... 152
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 153
Transmission position display ... 150
Transmission positions ... 150
Automatic transmission (problem)
see Transmission (problem)
Axle load
Permissible ... 406
Trailer operation ... 420

B

Bad weather light ... 115
Bag hook ... 103
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 174
Battery
Remote control (stationary heater) ... 131
Battery (key)
Replacing ... 72
Battery (vehicle)
Charging (Remote Online) ... 136
Notes ... 377
Notes (starting assistance and charging) ... 378
Belt
see Seat belt
Bicycle rack
Load capacity ... 420
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 193
Function ... 192
System limitations ... 192
BlueTEC
see AdBlue®
Bluetooth®
Information ... 245
Setting up an Internet connection ... 313
Switching on/off ... 245
Switching profile (DUN/PAN) ... 315
Bluetooth® audio
Activating ... 330
De-authorising (de-registering) the device ... 331
Information ... 328
Overview ... 329
Searching for a track ... 331
Searching for and authorising the device ... 329
Selecting a media player ... 330
Switching device via NFC ... 331
Bonnet
Opening/closing ... 358

Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Notes ... 415
Brake force distribution
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) ... 177
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 173
Active Brake Assist ... 187
Adaptive brake lights ... 178
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 174
Driving tips ... 139
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) ... 177
HOLD function ... 177
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) ... 139
New/replaced brake linings/brake discs ... 137
Running-in notes ... 137
Braking assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Breakdown
Assistance overview ... 16
Recovering ... 384
Tow-starting ... 386
Towing away ... 382
Towing away in the event of front axle damage ... 385
Towing away in the event of malfunctions ... 384
Towing away in the event of rear axle damage ... 385
Towing away, various malfunctions (notes) ... 384
Transporting the vehicle ... 385
Wheel change ... 397
Breakdown
see Flat tyre
Burmester® surround sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 343
Adjusting the sound focus ... 343
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 343
Automatic volume adjustment ... 343
Calling up the sound menu ... 343
Information ... 342
Switching the surround sound on/off ... 343
Buttons
Steering wheel ... 218

C

Call list
Making a call ... 296
Overview ... 295
Calling up the sound menu
Burmester® surround sound system ... 343
Calls
Accepting ... 292
Activating functions during a call ... 292
Calls with several participants ... 292
Declining ... 292
Ending a call ... 292
Incoming call during an existing call ... 293
Making ... 292
Mercedes me ... 303
Camera
Information ... 172
Camera
see 360° Camera
see Reversing camera

Car key
see Key
Car wash
see Care
Car wash (care) ... 364
Care
360° Camera ... 367
Air-water duct ... 364
Automatic car wash ... 364
Carpet ... 369
Decorative foil ... 366
Display ... 369
Exterior lighting ... 367
Head-up display ... 369
High-pressure cleaner ... 365
Paint ... 366
Plastic trim ... 369
Real wood/trim elements ... 369
Reversing camera ... 367
Roof lining ... 369
Running boards ... 367
Seat belt ... 369
Seat cover ... 369
Sensors ... 367
Steering wheel ... 369
Tailpipes ... 367
Trailer hitch ... 367
Washing by hand ... 365
Wheels/rims ... 367
Windows ... 367
Wiper blades ... 367
Wood luggage-compartment floor ... 369
Carpet (Care) ... 369
Changing gears
Manually ... 153
Changing hub caps ... 398
Charging
Notes on wireless charging ... 107
On-board electrical system battery (12 V) ... 380
USB port ... 107
Child safety lock
Rear door ... 67
Rear side windows ... 69
Switching on/off (MBUX Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 248
Child seat
Approval categories ... 55
Attaching (notes) ... 55
Basic instructions ... 50
Front passenger seat (notes) ... 65
Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) ... 65
ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) ... 59
Notes on risks and dangers ... 51
Recommended child restraint systems ... 54
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ... 62
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems ... 58
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ... 57
Securing on the co-driver seat ... 66
Securing on the rear seat ... 63
Top Tether ... 61
Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 51
Basic instructions ... 50
CI+ module
Calling up a menu ... 342
Inserting the smart card ... 341
City lighting ... 115

Cleaning
see Care
Climate control
Activating/deactivating ... 127
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) ... 127
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX multimedia system) ... 127
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (multimedia system) ... 128
Air-recirculation mode ... 128
Automatic control ... 127
Climate style function ... 127
Demisting windows ... 128
Front air vents ... 133
Information on the windscreen heater ... 129
Ionisation ... 128
Note ... 126
Rear air vents ... 133
Rear operating unit ... 126
Residual heat ... 128
Setting the climate style ... 128
Stationary heater/ventilation ... 129
THERMOTRONIC control panel ... 126
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) ... 77
Climate style
Function ... 127
Setting ... 128
Co-driver airbag shutoff
see Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
Cockpit
Overview ... 6
Coffee cup symbol
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Collision detection (parked vehicle)
Setting ... 170
COMAND Online
see Multimedia system
COMAND Touch
Managing devices ... 248
Combination switch ... 113
Compass ... 282
Component-specific information ... 406
Computer
see On-board computer
Connection status
Displaying ... 316
Overview ... 316
Connectivity
Setting up a hotspot via business telephony ... 244
Contacts
Calling up ... 294
Deleting ... 295
Downloading (from mobile phone) ... 293
Importing ... 294
Importing (overview) ... 294
Information ... 293
Making a call ... 295
Name format ... 294
Options ... 295
Storing ... 295
Controller
Operating ... 236
Convenience closing ... 77
Convenience opening ... 77
Coolant (engine)
Level check ... 362
Notes ... 415

Copyright 35
Cross traffic (warning)
see Manoeuvring assistance
Cross Traffic Alert 212
Crosswind Assist
Function/notes 176
Cruise control
Activating 181
Buttons 181
Calling up a speed 181
Deactivating 181
Function 180
Requirements: 181
Selecting 181
Setting a speed 181
Storing a speed 181
System limitations 180

D

Data acquisition
Vehicle 32
Data import/export
Function/notes 249
Importing/exporting 249
Data protection rights
Data storage 35
Data storage
Data protection rights 35
Electronic control units 32
Online services 34
Vehicle 32
Date
Setting the time and date automatically 243
Deactivating the alarm (ATA) 82
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declaration of conformity
Electromagnetic compatibility 22
Jack 28
Specific absorption rate 22
Wireless vehicle components 22
Decorative foil (cleaning instructions) 366
DeNOx agent
see AdBlue®
Desert
ESP® 175
Destination
Editing intermediate destinations 262
Editing the previous destinations 273
External 273
Saving (current vehicle position) 272
Saving as a favourite 273
Saving as global favourite 273
Storing a map position 272
Destination entry
Entering a 3 word address 263
Entering a POI or address 258
Entering an intermediate destination 262
Entering geo-coordinates 263
Selecting a contact 262
Selecting a POI 260
Selecting from the map 264
Selecting previous destinations 260
Detecting inattentiveness
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Diagnostics connection 29
Diesel
Low outside temperatures 411
Notes 411

Differential locks
Switching off/on ... 158
Differential locks
see Differential locks
Digital Owner's Manual ... 18
Digital TV
see TV
Dinghy towing
see Tow-bar system
DIRECT SELECT lever
Engageing reverse gear ... 151
Engaging drive position ... 152
Engaging neutral ... 151
Engaging park position automatically ... 152
Function ... 150
Selecting park position ... 152
Display (care) ... 369
Display (multimedia system)
Settings ... 243
Display (on-board computer)
Displays on the instrument display ... 219
Display message
Calling up (on-board computer) ... 421
Notes ... 421
Display messages
--- km/h ... 452
LIM --- km/h ... 451
--- km/h ... 451
12 V battery See Owner's Manual ... 463
Active Light System inoperative ... 428
AdBlue system fault Emer. op.: max. XXX mph Start not poss. in XXX miles ... 470
AdBlue system fault Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual ... 470
AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible ... 471
AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual ... 470
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling ... 471
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative ... 450
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! ... 450
Automatic driving lights inoperative ... 427
Change key batteries ... 425
Check brake fluid level ... 449
Check tyre(s) ... 466
Clean the fuel filter ... 442
Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off ... 441
ABS currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 458
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 459
Different. lock sys. Malfunction ... 438
Different. locking sys. cooling down Please wait ... 438
Engine oil level cannot be measured ... 473
Engine oil level Reduce oil level ... 472

Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off..... 472
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine..... 473
Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h..... 457
Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 422
inoperative Battery low..... 430
inoperative Refuel vehicle..... 431
inoperative See Owner's Man..... 430
inoperative See Owner's Manual... 459
inoperative See Owner's Manual... 460
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual... 461
SOS Inoperative..... 462
Intelligent Light System inoperative..... 428
Key being initialised Please wait.... 426
Key not detected (red display message)..... 426
Key not detected (white display message)..... 425
Left dipped beam (example)..... 427
Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 422
Malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 427
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded..... 453
..... 469
Off..... 452
HOLD Off..... 450
Parking brake See Owner's Manual..... 446
Rectify tyre pressure..... 466
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual..... 468
Release parking brake..... 448
Replace air cleaner..... 442
Replace key..... 425
Reserve fuel level..... 442
Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop..... 422
See Owner's Manual..... 463
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual..... 432
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual..... 432
Stop vehicle Leave engine running..... 464
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual..... 464
suspended..... 452
Switch off lights..... 428
Switch on headlamps..... 428
Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual..... 469
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual..... 440
Top up washer fluid..... 439

(P) Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake..... 449
⚠ Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting..... 431
(!) Warning tyre defect..... 467
(!) Wheel sensor(s) missing..... 465
XX,X l Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss..... 469
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual..... 458
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual..... 458
Active Distance Assist available again..... 453
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 452
Active Distance Assist inoperative..... 453
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual..... 456
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 456
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative... 456
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual..... 429
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual... 429
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative..... 429
Air intake malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 438
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position..... 443
Apply brake to select D or R..... 443
Apply brake to select R..... 443
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)..... 445
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)..... 445
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 455
Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 455
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual..... 455
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual..... 440
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual..... 449
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative.... 451
Cruise control inoperative..... 451
Cruise control off..... 451
Desert drive progr. active ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 435
Differential lock active ABS and ESP not available..... 436
Fording not possible Consult workshop.. 438
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual..... 423

Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual..... 423
Front/rear differential lock system malfunction..... 437
Gearbox protection Limit 30 km/h Switch off LOW RANGE..... 435
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning.... 430
Limiter inoperative..... 451
Limiter passive..... 451
LOW RANGE Deactivate differential locks..... 435
LOW RANGE Malfunction..... 434
LOW RANGE Malfunction To park, apply parking brake..... 433
LOW RANGE Max. speed 10 km/h..... 434
LOW RANGE Max. speed 20 km/h..... 434
LOW RANGE max. speed 40 km/h or deactivate..... 434
LOW RANGE max. speed 70 km/h or deactivate..... 435
LOW RANGE Shift to position N briefly.... 433
LOW RANGE Shifting cancelled Please reactivate..... 433
LOW RANGE Stop Apply parking brake... 434
Max. speed 10 mph (yellow display message)..... 439
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual..... 462
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling..... 444
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary..... 442
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 457
Parking Assist Manoeuvring assistance limited See Owner's Manual..... 457
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual..... 426
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 424
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual..... 461
Reduce speed..... 468
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop... 444
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P..... 443
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h..... 453
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling..... 445
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine..... 443
To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times..... 440
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual..... 454
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 454
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative..... 454
Transmission Malfunction Stop..... 444

Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable ... 465
Tyre press. monitor inoperative ... 465
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors ... 465
Tyre(s) overheated ... 467
Wiper malfunctioning ... 439
Without changing gear, consult workshop ... 444

Distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTRONIC
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Door
Child safety lock (rear door) ... 67
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) ... 74
Opening (from inside) ... 73
Unlocking (from inside) ... 73

Door control panel ... 14

Drawbar
see Tow-bar system

Drive Away Assist ... 211

Drive position
Engaging ... 152

Drive program
see G-Mode

Drive program display ... 148

Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT

Driver's seat
see Seat

Driving abroad
Light adjustment (low beam) ... 111

Driving safety system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 173
Active Brake Assist ... 187
Adaptive brake lights ... 178
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 174
Cameras ... 172
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) ... 177
ESP® Crosswind Assist ... 176
ESP® trailer stabilisation ... 176
Off-road ABS ... 174
Overview ... 173
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 172
Responsibility ... 172

Driving safety system
see Desert

Driving system
see 360° Camera
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
see Traffic Sign Assist

Driving tips
Driving abroad (low beam light adjustment) ... 111
General driving tips ... 139
optimised acceleration ... 138
Running-in notes ... 137

Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
DYNAMIC SELECT
Configuring drive program l..... 149
Displaying engine data..... 149
Displaying vehicle data..... 149
Drive program display..... 148
Drive programs..... 147
Function..... 147
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch)..... 148
Selecting the drive program..... 148
Showing operation feedback..... 149
DYNAMIC SELECT switch
Adjustable damping..... 195

E

E10..... 410
Easy entry feature
Function/notes..... 92
Setting..... 93
Easy exit feature
Function/notes..... 92
Setting..... 93
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Function/notes..... 177
ECO display
Function..... 146
ECO start/stop function
Switching off/on..... 146
Electric parking brake
Applying automatically..... 168
Applying/releasing manually..... 170
Emergency braking..... 170
Releasing automatically..... 169
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity..... 22
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Assistance overview..... 16
Fire extinguisher..... 373
First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 373
Removing the warning triangle..... 372
Safety vest..... 372
Setting up the warning triangle..... 373
Emergency braking..... 170
Emergency braking
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Emergency call
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Emergency key
Inserting/removing..... 71
Locking/unlocking the doors..... 74
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle..... 136
Emergency spare wheel
Notes..... 402
ENERGIZING COMFORT
Overview of programmes..... 255
Starting the programme..... 256
Engine
Engine number..... 406
Starting (emergency operation mode)..... 136
Starting (Remote Online)..... 137
Engine data
Displaying..... 149

Engine electronics
Notes ... 404
Engine number ... 406
Engine oil
Additives ... 414
Capacity ... 414
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer ... 360
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval ... 414
Quality ... 414
Topping up ... 361
Entering characters
Function/notes ... 241
On the touchpad ... 242
Using the controller ... 242
ERA-GLONASS test mode
Starting/ending ... 311
Error message
see Display message
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP®
Crosswind Assist ... 176
Desert ... 175
Trailer stabilisation ... 176
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Activating/deactivating ... 176
Function/notes ... 174
EU type approval number ... 406
Exterior lighting
Care ... 367
Exterior lighting
see Lights

F

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Favourites
Adding ... 238
Calling up ... 238
Deleting ... 239
Moving ... 239
Overview ... 238
Renaming ... 239
Filling station search
Starting automatic search ... 261
Switching the automatic search on/off ... 267
Using automatic search ... 267
Fire extinguisher ... 373
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 373
Flat towing
see Tow-bar system
Flat tyre
Notes ... 374
Spare wheel ... 374
Wheel change ... 397
Floor mats ... 109
Fog light (enhanced) ... 115
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 172
Folding back the rear bench seat ... 99
Free software ... 35
Frequencies
Mobile phone ... 405
Two-way radio ... 405
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 42
Front passenger seat
see Seat

Fuel
Additives 411
Diesel 411
E10 410
Fuel reserve 412
Low outside temperatures 411
Petrol 410
Quality (diesel) 411
Quality (petrol) 410
Refuelling 159
Sulphur content 410
Tank content 412

Function seat
see Door control panel

Fuses
Before replacing a fuse 386
Fuse assignment diagram 386
Fuse box in the engine compartment 387
Fuse box in the rear 388
Fuse box on the dashboard 388
Notes 386

G

G-Mode 150

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 168
Resolving problems 167

Garage door openers
Opening/closing the door 168
Programming buttons 166
Synchronising the rolling code 167

Gearshift recommendation 154

Genuine parts 20

Glide mode 154

Gross mass 406

H

Handbrake
see Electric parking brake

Handling characteristics (unusual) 389

Hazard warning lights 113

HD programmes
see CI+ module

Head restraint
Front (luxury head restraint) 86
Rear (adjusting) 87
Rear (removing/fitting) 88

Head-up display
Care 369

Headlamp flashing 113

Headlamps
see Automatic driving lights

Headphones (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
Connecting 350
Disconnecting 350
Overview 349

Help call
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

High beam
Activating/deactivating 113

High beam
see Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

HIGH RANGE
Shifting 156

High-pressure cleaner (care) 365

Hill Start Assist 178

HOLD function
Function/notes 177
Switching on/off 177

Hotspot
Setting up (Wi-Fi)..... 247
Via business telephony..... 244

I

i-Size child seat securing system
Fitting..... 59
Seats suitable for attaching..... 58
Identification plate
Engine..... 406
Vehicle..... 406
Ignition key
see Key
Immobiliser..... 81
Implied warranty
Vehicle..... 32
In Car Office
Calling up..... 298
Features..... 297
Marking a to-do entry as completed..... 298
Noting an incoming call..... 298
Selecting functions..... 298
Switching automatic start on/off..... 298
Increase in traffic information volume
Setting..... 334
Indicator lamp
see Warning/indicator lamp
Individual drive program
Configuring..... 149
Selecting..... 148
Inspection
see ASSYST PLUS
Instrument cluster
Function/notes..... 216, 217
Instrument display
Function/notes..... 217
Instrument cluster..... 10
Overview of displays..... 219
Warning/indicator lamps..... 473
Instrument display and on-board computer
Function/notes..... 216
Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating..... 115
Active headlamps..... 114
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 115
Bad weather light..... 115
City lighting..... 115
Fog light (enhanced)..... 115
Motorway mode..... 114
Overview..... 114
Interior lighting
Adjusting..... 117
Ambient lighting..... 118
Reading lamp..... 117
Switch-off delay time..... 118
Interior protection
Function..... 83
Priming/deactivating..... 83
Intermediate destination
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations..... 262
Entering..... 262
Modifying..... 262
Starting an automatic filling station search..... 261
Starting the automatic service station search..... 267
Internet connection
Cancelling permission (mobile phone)..... 316
Communication module function..... 312

Displaying the connection status..... 316
Editing access data (Bluetooth®)..... 315
Information..... 311
Mobile phone details..... 316
Overview of connection status..... 316
Restrictions..... 311
Setting access data (Bluetooth®)..... 313
Setting up (car telephony)..... 314
Setting up (Wi-Fi)..... 312
Setup (Bluetooth®)..... 313
Switching Bluetooth® profile (DUN/PAN)..... 315

Internet radio
see TuneIn

Ionisation
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system)..... 128

iPhone®
see Apple CarPlay®
see Mercedes-Benz Link

ISOFIX child seat anchor
Seats suitable for attaching..... 57

ISOFIX child seat securing system
Fitting..... 59

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity..... 28
Storage location..... 397

Jump-start connection
General notes..... 378

K

Key
Acoustic locking verification signal..... 71
Battery..... 72
Deactivating a function..... 71
Emergency key..... 71
Energy consumption..... 71
Function overview..... 70
Key ring attachment..... 71
Problem..... 73
Unlocking setting..... 71

Kickdown
Using..... 154

Knee airbag..... 42

L

Lamp
see Interior lighting

Lamp (instrument display)
see Warning/indicator lamp

Lane detection (automatic)
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist
Sensitivity..... 195

Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Language
Notes..... 249
Setting..... 249

LED light
see Intelligent Light System

Light adjustment
Low beam (driving abroad)..... 111

Light switch
Overview..... 111

Lighting
see Interior lighting

see Lights

Lights
Active headlamps ... 114
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ... 115
Automatic driving lights ... 112
Bad weather light ... 115
City lighting ... 115
Combination switch ... 113
Driving abroad (low beam light adjustment) ... 111
Fog light (enhanced) ... 115
Hazard warning lights ... 113
Headlamp flashing ... 113
High beam ... 113
Intelligent Light System ... 114
Light switch ... 111
Low beam ... 111
Motorway mode ... 114
Parking lights ... 111
Rear fog light ... 111
Responsibility for lighting systems ... 111
Setting low beam ... 117
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time ... 117
Setting the surround lighting ... 117
Standing lights ... 111
Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off ... 115
Turn signal indicator ... 113

Limiter
Activating ... 181
Buttons ... 181
Calling up a speed ... 181
Deactivating ... 181
Function ... 181
Passive mode ... 181
Permanent setting ... 183
Requirements ... 181
Selecting ... 181
Setting a speed ... 181
Storing a speed ... 181, 185
Switching off/deactivating ... 185
Switching on/activating ... 185
System limits ... 181

Limiting speed
see Limiter

LINGUATRONIC
Acoustic aids ... 221
Application specific voice commands ... 221
Global voice commands ... 221
Improving voice quality ... 222
Language setting ... 221
Media player voice commands ... 229
Message voice commands ... 231
Multifunction steering wheel (operation) ... 220
Navigation voice commands ... 223
Operable functions ... 221
Operating safety ... 220
Radio voice commands ... 228
Switch voice commands ... 222
Telephone voice controls ... 227
Text message voice commands ... 231
TV voice commands ... 228
Types of voice commands ... 221
Vehicle voice commands ... 232
Voice prompting ... 220

Live Traffic Information
Displaying subscription information ... 274
Displaying the traffic map ... 275
Displaying traffic incidents ... 276
Extending a subscription ... 274
Issuing hazard alerts ... 276
Registering on Mercedes me ... 274

Load compartment cover
Extending/retracting ... 100
Removing/fitting ... 100
Loading
Bag hook ... 103
Notes ... 94
Roof luggage rack ... 104
Tie-down eyes ... 102
Loading guidelines ... 94
Loads
Fixing ... 94
Locator lighting
see Surround lighting
Locking an external device (child safety lock) ... 248
Locking differential
see Differential locks
Locking/unlocking
Emergency key ... 74
Switching the automatic locking feature on/off ... 74
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside ... 73
Low beam
Activating/deactivating ... 111
Light adjustment (driving abroad) ... 111
Setting ... 117
LOW RANGE
Shifting ... 156
Lubricant additives
see Additives
Luggage
Securing ... 94

M

Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Malfunction
Restraint system ... 37
Manoeuvring aid
see Manoeuvring assistance
Manoeuvring assistance
Cross Traffic Alert ... 212
Drive Away Assist ... 211
Manoeuvring assistant
Activating/deactivating ... 212
Map
Avoiding an area ... 280
Avoiding an area (overview) ... 279
Changing an area ... 280
Deleting an area ... 280
Displaying online map contents ... 282
Displaying Qibla ... 282
Displaying the compass ... 282
Displaying the map version ... 279
Displaying the next intersecting street ... 279
Displaying the satellite map ... 282
Displaying the traffic map ... 275
Displaying weather information ... 282
Map data ... 281
Moving ... 278
Overview ... 277
Selecting POI symbols ... 278
Selecting text information ... 279
Selecting the map orientation ... 278
Setting the map scale ... 278
Setting the map scale automatically ... 282
Updating ... 281
Map and compass
Overview ... 277

Massage programmes
- Overview ... 88
- Resetting the settings ... 89
- Selecting the front seats ... 89

Maximum design speed
- see Limiter

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight ... 406

MBUX multimedia system
- Adjusting the volume ... 240
- Calling up applications ... 238
- Restoring (factory settings) ... 254
- Setting collision detection (parked vehicle) ... 170
- Switching ionisation on/off ... 128
- Switching the sound on/off ... 239

MBUX multimedia system
- see Entering characters
- see Favourites

MBUX Rear Entertainment System
- Locking displays (child safety lock) ... 248

Mecca ... 282

Media
- Searching ... 326
- Start cinema mode ... 331

Media display
- Notes ... 234

Media Interface
- Activating ... 327
- Information ... 326
- Overview ... 327

Media mode
- Activating ... 321
- Controlling playback (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 355, 356
- Information (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 353

Media search
- Starting ... 326

Medical aids ... 31

Memory function
- Function ... 93
- Operating ... 94
- Outside mirror – Calling up saved settings ... 94
- Outside mirror – Saving settings ... 94
- Seat – Calling up saved settings ... 94
- Seat – Saving settings ... 94
- Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings ... 94
- Steering wheel – Saving settings ... 94

Menu (on-board computer)
- Overview ... 218

Mercedes me calls
- Arranging a service appointment ... 305
- Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre ... 304
- Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection ... 305
- Consenting to data transfer ... 306
- Information ... 304
- Making a call via the overhead control panel ... 303
- Transferred data ... 306

Mercedes me connect
- Accident and Breakdown Management ... 308
- Information ... 307
- Transferred data ... 308

Mercedes-AMG vehicles
- Notes ... 134

Mercedes-Benz Apps
Calling up ... 317
Using with voice control ... 317
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Automatic emergency call ... 309
Information ... 308
Information about data transfer ... 310
Manual emergency call ... 310
Overview ... 309
Self-diagnosis ... 311
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode ... 311
Mercedes-Benz Link
Connecting ... 299
Ending ... 299
Overview ... 299
Using ... 299
Mercedes-Benz service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message (instrument display)
see Display message
Message memory ... 421
Messages
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 231
Messages
see Text messages
Mirrors
see Outside mirrors
Mobile phone
Cancelling permission for Internet connection ... 316
Frequencies ... 405
Notes on wireless charging ... 107
Transmission output (maximum) ... 405
Wireless charging ... 109
see Apple CarPlay®
Mobile phone
see Android Auto
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Second telephone
see Telephone
Mobile phone voice recognition
Starting ... 289
Stopping ... 289
Model type
see Vehicle identification plate
Motorway mode ... 114
Moving away
see Driving tips
MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System
Multifunction steering wheel
Operation ... 220
Overview of buttons ... 218
Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel
Multimedia system
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 171
Central control elements ... 235
Configuring display settings ... 243
Configuring drive program I ... 149
ENERGIZING COMFORT programme (overview) ... 255
Overview ... 234
Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme ... 256

N

Navigation
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual ... 283
Showing/hiding the menu ... 257

Switching on..... 257
Updating the map data..... 281
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)..... 223

Navigation
see Destination
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information

Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating..... 270
Adjusting the volume..... 271
Repeating..... 271
Switching audio fadeout on/off..... 271

Near Field Communication (NFC)
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system..... 288
Information..... 288
Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment... 331
Switching mobile phones..... 288
Using a mobile phone..... 288

Neutral
Engaging..... 151

NFC
see Near Field Communication (NFC)

Noise
Wheels and tyres..... 389
Wheels/tyres..... 389

O

Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
see Child seat
see Pets in the vehicle
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt

Off-road drive program
see G-Mode

Off-road driving..... 142

Off-road driving
see Off-road driving

Off-road ESP®
see Desert

Oil
see Engine oil

On-board computer
Displaying the service due date..... 357
Instrument display..... 219
Menu overview..... 218
Operating..... 218

On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection

On-board electrical system battery (12 V)
Charging..... 380
Replacing..... 381
Starting assistance..... 380

On-board electronics
Engine electronics..... 404
Notes..... 404
Two-way radios..... 404

Online services
Data storage..... 34

Open-source software..... 35

Operating fluids
AdBlue®..... 413
Additives (fuel)..... 411

Brake fluid ... 415
Coolant (engine) ... 415
Engine oil ... 414
Fuel (diesel) ... 411
Fuel (petrol) ... 410
Notes ... 408
Windscreen washer fluid ... 416

Operating safety
Declaration of conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) ... 22
Declaration of conformity (jack) ... 28
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) ... 22
Information ... 21

Operating system
see On-board computer

Optimised acceleration
Activating ... 138

Outside mirrors
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ... 123
Automatic mirror folding function ... 125
Folding in/out ... 122
Operating the memory function ... 94
Parking position ... 124
Setting ... 122

Overhead control panel
Overview ... 12

Owner's Manual
Vehicle equipment ... 21

Owner's Manual (digital) ... 18

P

Paint (cleaning instructions) ... 366

Paint code ... 406

Park position
Engaging ... 152
Selecting automatically ... 152

Parked Vehicle Locator
Activating/deactivating transmission ... 244

Parking
see Electric parking brake

Parking aid
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Activating ... 206
Adjusting warning tones ... 206
Deactivating ... 206
Function ... 203
Side impact protection ... 204
System limitations ... 203

Parking assistance systems
see Active Parking Assist

Parking brake
see Electric parking brake

Parking lights ... 111

Parking position
Outside mirrors ... 124
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear ... 124

Parking up ... 171

Partitioning net
Attaching/removing ... 101

PASSENGER AIR BAG status display
see Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Period out of use
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 171
Standby mode function ... 171

Permissible axle load ... 406

Permissible towing methods ... 382

Personalisation
see User profile
Petrol ... 410
Pets in the vehicle ... 69
Phone book
see Contacts
Picture formats
see Video mode
Picture settings
see Video mode
PIN protection
System PIN protection ... 250
Plastic trim (Care) ... 369
Playback options
Selecting ... 323
POI
Selecting ... 260
POI symbols
Selecting ... 278
Power supply
Switching on (start/stop button) ... 134
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Function ... 49
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 49
Reversing measures ... 50
Preventative occupant protection system
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Previous destinations
Selecting ... 260
Programme information
TV channel ... 338
Protection of the environment
Notes ... 19
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ... 19

Q

Qibla ... 282
QR code
Rescue card ... 32
Qualified specialist workshop ... 30

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors
Damage ... 172
Radio
Activating ... 331
Activating/deactivating radio text ... 334
Activating/deactivating traffic announcements ... 334
Calling up a slide show ... 333
Calling up the station list ... 333
Deleting stations ... 333
Direct frequency entry ... 333
Displaying information ... 334
Displaying radio text ... 334
Frequency fix ... 334
Managing favourites ... 333
Managing station presets ... 333
Moving stations ... 333
Overview ... 332
Searching for stations ... 333
Setting a channel ... 332
Setting station tracking ... 334
Setting the frequency band ... 332
Setting the traffic information service volume increase ... 334

Storing radio stations 333
Tagging music tracks 334
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 228
Rain-closing feature
Sliding sunroof 80
REACH regulation 31
Reading lamp
see Interior lighting
Real wood (Care) 369
Rear bench seat
Folding down 97
Folding forwards 97
Rear display
Cleaning 348
Home screen overview 349
Inserting in the fixing bracket 346
Locking (child safety lock) 248
Operating 348
Removing from the fixing bracket 347
Resetting the settings 352
Sharing playback 351
Showing system information 353
Switching on/off 347
Rear door (child safety lock) 67
Rear fog light
Switching on/off 112
Rear seat belt
Status display 42
Rear seat belt status display 42
Rear Seat Entertainment
Setting the system language 351
Rear Seat Entertainment System
Controls playback 355, 356
Headphones overview 349
Information about media mode 353
Operating safety 344
Overview 345
Overview of the rear displays 346
Setting connections 351
Setting the volume and brightness 350
Switching on media mode 354
Rear window
Replacing wiper blade 121
Rear window wipers
Activating/deactivating 119
Rear-end door
Closing 75
Opening 75
Opening dimensions 417
Rear-view mirror
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 123
Rear-view mirror
see Outside mirrors
Recovering 384
Recycling
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
Reducing agent
see AdBlue®
Refuelling
Refuelling the vehicle 159
Registration
Vehicle 30
Regulatory radio identification
Indonesia 406
Small components 406
Remote control (stationary heater/ventilation)
Displays 131
Problems 132
Replacing the battery 131
Setting 130

Remote Online
Charging the starter battery ... 136
Cooling/heating the vehicle interior ... 136
Starting the vehicle ... 137
Rescue card ... 32
Reserve
Fuel ... 412
Reset function (MBUX multimedia system) ... 254
Residual heat ... 128
Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (MBUX multimedia system)
Restraint system
Basic instructions for children ... 50
Function in an accident ... 37
Functionality ... 36
Malfunction ... 37
Protection ... 36
Reduced protection ... 36
Self-test ... 36
Warning lamp ... 36
Reverse gear
Engaging ... 151
Reversing camera
Care ... 367
Function ... 196
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) ... 202
Setting favourites (360° Camera) ... 202
Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) ... 202
Rims (care) ... 367
Roll away protection
see HOLD function
Roof lining (care) ... 369
Roof load ... 417
Roof luggage rack
Function ... 105
Loading ... 104
Securing ... 104
Route
Calculating ... 265
Displaying destination information ... 267
Planning ... 262
Selecting a type ... 265
Selecting an alternative route ... 267
Selecting notifications ... 266
Selecting options ... 266
Starting the automatic service station search ... 267
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off ... 267
Using automatic filling station search ... 267
With intermediate destinations ... 262
Route guidance
Cancelling ... 272
Changing direction ... 269
Destination reached ... 270
From an off-road location ... 272
Lane recommendations ... 269
Notes ... 268
Off-road ... 272
To an off-road destination ... 272
Running boards (care) ... 367
Running-in notes ... 137

S

Safety systems
see Driving safety system
Safety vest ... 372
Satellite map ... 282

SD card
Inserting/removing ... 321
Seat
adjusting (electrically) ... 84
Adjusting the seat backrest angle (rear) ... 99
Correct driver's seat position ... 84
Massage programme overview ... 88
Operating the memory function ... 94
Resetting the settings ... 89
Setting automatic lateral support adjustment ... 88
Setting options ... 14
Workout programme overview ... 88
Seat belt
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 42
Adjusting the height ... 40
Care ... 369
Fastening ... 40
Protection ... 38
Rear seat belt status display ... 42
Reduced protection ... 39
Releasing ... 42
Seat belt adjustment (function) ... 41
Warning lamp ... 42
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ... 42
Function ... 41
Seat belt tensioners
Activation ... 37
Seat belt warning
see Seat belt
Seat cover (Care) ... 369
Seat heating
Activating/deactivating ... 89
Seat settings
Configuring ... 88
Seat ventilation
Switching on/off ... 90
Second telephone
Connecting ... 286
Features ... 287
Selecting a gear
see Changing gears
Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever
Self-test
Automatic front passenger airbag shut off ... 47
Sensors (care) ... 367
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS
Service station search
Starting automatic search ... 267
Setting a speed
see Cruise control
Setting summer time ... 244
Setting the date format ... 244
Setting the distance unit ... 249
Setting the map scale
see Map
Shift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles

Shifting gears
Gearshift recommendation..... 154
Short messages
see Text messages
Side airbag..... 42
Side impact protection..... 204
Side windows
Child safety lock in the rear..... 69
Closing using the key..... 77
Convenience closing..... 77
Convenience opening..... 77
Opening with the key..... 77
Opening/closing..... 76
Problem..... 78
Sliding sunroof
Automatic functions..... 80
Closing..... 79
Closing using the key..... 77
Opening..... 79
Opening with the key..... 77
Problem..... 81
Rain-closing feature..... 80
Smart card
Inserting..... 341
Smartphone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay®
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Telephone
Snow chains..... 389
Socket (12 V)
Boot/luggage compartment..... 107
Front centre console..... 107
Software update
Performing..... 252
Software updates..... 252
System updates..... 253
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 49
Sound
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Tone settings
Sound settings
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings..... 342
Automatic volume adjustment..... 342
Setting the balance and fader..... 342
Spare wheel..... 374
Spare wheel
see Emergency spare wheel
see Spare wheel
Spare wheel bracket
Rear-end door..... 374
Specialist workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Specific absorption rate..... 22
Speed Limit Assist
Setting..... 191
Speed limit for winter tyres
Setting..... 183
Standby mode
Activating/deactivating..... 171
Function..... 171
Standing lights..... 111
Start-off assist
see Optimised acceleration
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle..... 164
Starting the vehicle..... 135
Switching on the power supply/vehicle.. 134

Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function

Starter battery
Charging (Remote Online)..... 136

Starting
see Vehicle

Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection

Starting-off aid
see Hill Start Assist

Station
Deleting..... 333
Direct frequency entry..... 333
Frequency fix..... 334
Moving..... 333
Searching..... 333
Setting..... 332
Storing..... 333

Station list
Calling up..... 333

Station presets
Managing..... 333

Station tracking
Setting..... 334

Stationary heater/ventilation
Activating/deactivating (control panel)... 129
Displays (remote control)..... 131
Problems (remote control)..... 132
Replacing the battery (remote control)... 131
Setting (multimedia system)..... 130
Setting (remote control)..... 130

Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically)..... 91
Buttons..... 218
Care..... 369
Operating the memory function..... 94
Steering wheel heater..... 91

Steering wheel gearshift paddles..... 153

Steering wheel heater
Activating/deactivating..... 91

Steering-wheel buttons
Overview..... 220

Stowage areas
see Loading
see Stowage space

Stowage compartments
see Loading
see Stowage space

Stowage space
Armrest..... 95
Centre console..... 95
Door..... 95
Glove compartment..... 95

Sulphur content..... 410

Surround lighting
Setting..... 117

Surround View
see 360° Camera

SVHC (substances of very high concern)..... 31

Switch-off delay time
Exterior..... 117
Interior..... 118

Switching the surround sound on/off
Burmester® surround sound system..... 343

Synchronisation function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system)..... 128

System PIN protection
Activating/deactivating ... 250
System settings
Activating/deactivating system PIN protection ... 250
Reset function (MBUX multimedia system) ... 254
Setting the distance unit ... 249
Setting the time and date automatically ... 243
Setting the time zone ... 244
Setting the time/date format ... 244
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ... 244
System settings
see Bluetooth®
see Data import/export
see Language
see Wi-Fi

T

Tailpipes (care) ... 367
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
Protection of the environment ... 19
Tank content
AdBlue® ... 413
Fuel ... 412
Reserve (fuel) ... 412
Technical data
Axle load (trailer operation) ... 420
Component-specific information ... 406
Fastening points (trailer hitch) ... 419
Information ... 404
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch) ... 419
Notes (trailer hitch) ... 419
Overhang dimension (trailer hitch) ... 419
Regulatory radio identification (Indonesia) ... 406
Regulatory radio identification of small components ... 406
Tongue weight ... 420
Towing capacity (trailer operation) ... 420
Telephone
Activating functions during a call ... 292
Business telephony overview ... 289
Business telephony settings ... 292
Call and ringtone volume ... 289
Calls with several participants ... 292
Car telephony (setting up an Internet connection) ... 314
Connecting a mobile phone (business telephony) ... 290
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ... 288
Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) ... 285
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) ... 285
De-authorising a mobile phone ... 287
Disconnecting a mobile phone ... 287
Importing contacts ... 294
Importing contacts (overview) ... 294
Incoming call during an existing call ... 293
Information ... 285
Interchanging mobile phones ... 287
Mobile phone voice recognition ... 289
Notes ... 283
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone) ... 107
Operating modes ... 285
Reception and transmission volume ... 288
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ... 288
Symbols for business telephony ... 291
Telephone menu overview ... 284

Telephone operation ... 292
Using a SIM card for business telephony ... 289
Using Near Field Communication (NFC) ... 288
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 227
Wireless charging (mobile phone) ... 109

Telephone operation
see Calls

Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® Telephony ... 285
Business telephony ... 285

Telephony operating modes
see Second telephone

Teletext
Displaying ... 340
Overview ... 340

Television
see TV

Text messages
Calling a message sender ... 297
Changing folders ... 297
Composing ... 296
Configuring the displayed text messages ... 296
Deleting ... 297
Drafts ... 297
Notes ... 296
Options ... 297
Outbox ... 297
Read-aloud function ... 296
Reading ... 296
Replying ... 297
Sending ... 296
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 231

Through-loading feature in the rear
Opening ... 96

Tie-down eyes ... 102

Time
Manual time setting ... 244
Setting summer time ... 244
Setting the time and date automatically ... 243
Setting the time zone ... 244
Setting the time/date format ... 244

To switch on the ignition
see Vehicle

Toll system
Windscreen ... 125

Tone settings
Calling up the sound menu ... 342
Information ... 342

Tongue weight ... 420

Top Tether ... 61

Topping up
Topping up AdBlue® ... 162

Touch Control
On-board computer ... 218
Operating ... 235
Setting the sensitivity ... 235

Touchpad
Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback ... 237
Operating ... 236
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud ... 237
Selecting a station and track ... 237
Setting the sensitivity ... 237
Switching on/off ... 236

Tow-away protection
Function ... 82
Priming/deactivating ... 83
Tow-bar system ... 214
Tow-starting ... 386
Tow-starting and towing away
Towing eye ... 386
Towing away ... 382
Towing away in the event of front axle damage ... 385
Towing away in the event of malfunctions ... 384
Towing away in the event of malfunctions (notes) ... 384
Towing away in the event of rear axle damage ... 385
Towing eye
Position ... 386
Towing methods ... 382
Track
Selecting (audio mode) ... 323
Traffic announcements
Activating/deactivating ... 334
Traffic information
Displaying the traffic map ... 275
Displaying traffic incidents ... 276
Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription ... 274
Issuing hazard warnings ... 276
Live Traffic Information ... 274
Overview ... 274
Registering Live Traffic Information ... 274
Traffic map
see Map
Traffic Sign Assist
Function/notes ... 190
System limits ... 190
Trailer hitch
Axle load ... 420
Care ... 367
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 213
Fastening points ... 419
General notes ... 419
Mounting dimensions ... 419
Notes ... 212
Overhang dimension ... 419
Socket ... 213
Tongue weight ... 420
Towing capacity ... 420
Trailer operation
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 193
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 213
Notes ... 212
Socket ... 213
Trailer stabilisation
Function/notes ... 176
Transfer case
HIGH RANGE ... 155
LOW RANGE ... 155
Shifting ... 156
Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto ... 303
Apple CarPlay® ... 303
Transmission
Engaging neutral ... 151
Transmission (problem) ... 152
Transmission position display ... 150
Transporting
Vehicle ... 385
Trim element (Care) ... 369

TuneIn
Logging out 318
Registering 318
Selecting stream 318
Setting options 318

TuneIn
Calling up 317
Deleting stations 318
Overview 318
Saving stations 318
Selecting and connecting a station 318

Turn signal indicator
Activating/deactivating 113

TV
Activating 335
Adjusting the brightness 341
Calling up the menu (CI+ module) 342
Displays in the TV control menu 337
Function/notes (audio language, subtitles) 339
Information 334
Overview 336
Picture settings 341
Picture settings overview 341
Setting subtitles 340
Setting the audio language 340
Showing teletext 340
Showing/hiding full screen 337
Teletext overview 340
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 228

TV channel
Activating/deactivating channel fix 338
Channel fix 338
Channel list overview 338
EPG (electronic programme guide) 338
Overview of favourites 339
Quick save 339
Selecting from the channel list 337
Selecting from the control menu 337
Selecting from the favourites 337
Selecting in the background 338
Storing 339

Two-way radios
Frequencies 405
Notes on installation 404
Transmission output (maximum) 405

Type approval number (EU) 406

Tyre pressure
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 392
Notes 390
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 393
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 392
Tyre pressure table 391

Tyre pressure monitoring system
Checking the tyre pressures 392
Checking the tyre temperature 392
Function 392
Restarting 393

Tyre pressure table 391

Tyre temperature
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 392
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 392

Tyre tread 389

Tyre-change tool kit
see Vehicle tool kit

Tyres
Checking ... 389
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 392
Fitting ... 401
Flat tyre ... 374
Interchanging ... 396
Noise ... 389
Notes on fitting ... 393
Removing ... 401
Replacing ... 393, 397
Replacing the wheel trim ... 398
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system ... 393
Selection ... 393
Snow chains ... 389
Storing ... 397
Tyre pressure (Notes) ... 390
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 392
Tyre pressure table ... 391
Unusual handling characteristics ... 389

U

Units of measurement
Setting ... 249
Unlocking
see Locking/unlocking
Unlocking setting ... 71
Updates
Important system updates ... 253
Information ... 252
Performing ... 252
Software updates ... 252
USB devices
Connecting ... 322
USB port
Front stowage compartment ... 95
Rear ... 107
User profile
Creating ... 251
Importing/exporting ... 251
Options ... 252
Setting ... 251

V

Vehicle
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 171
Collision detection (parked vehicle) ... 170
Correct use ... 31
Data acquisition ... 32
Data storage ... 32
Diagnostics connection ... 29
Equipment ... 21
Implied warranty ... 32
Locking (automatically) ... 74
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) ... 74
Locking/unlocking (from inside) ... 74
Lowering ... 401
Medical aids ... 31
Parking up ... 171
QR code rescue card ... 32
Qualified specialist workshop ... 30
Raising ... 398
REACH regulation ... 31
Registration ... 30
Standby mode function ... 171
Starting (emergency operation mode) ... 136
Starting (Remote Online) ... 137
Starting (start/stop button) ... 135

SVHC (substances of very high concern).. 31
Switching off (start/stop button)..... 164
Switching on (start/stop button)..... 134
Towing..... 214
Ventilating (convenience opening)..... 77
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)..... 232

Vehicle battery
see On-board electrical system battery (12 V)

Vehicle camera
Information..... 172

Vehicle data
Angle of approach/departure..... 418
Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT)..... 149
Maximum gradient climbing ability..... 418
Minimum ground clearance..... 417
Roof load..... 417
Transferring to Android Auto..... 303
Transferring to Apple CarPlay®..... 303
Vehicle height..... 417
Vehicle length..... 417
Vehicle width..... 417
Wheelbase..... 417

Vehicle dimensions..... 417

Vehicle emergency start..... 386

Vehicle identification number
see VIN

Vehicle identification plate
EU type approval number..... 406
Maximum gross vehicle weight..... 406
Paint code..... 406
Permissible axle load..... 406
VIN..... 406

Vehicle interior
Cooling or heating (Remote Online)..... 136

Vehicle key
see Key

Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Vehicle sensors
Information..... 172

Vehicle tool bag..... 397

Vehicle tool kit
Overview..... 397

Ventilating
Convenience opening..... 77

Vents
see Air vents

Video mode
Activating..... 324
Activating/deactivating full-screen mode..... 325
Overview..... 325
Settings..... 326

VIN
Identification plate..... 406
Seat..... 406
Windscreen..... 406

Vision
Demisting windows..... 128
Windscreen heater..... 129

Voice command types (LINGUATRONIC)..... 221

Voice control system
see LINGUATRONIC

Voice dialogue system
see LINGUATRONIC

W

Warning lamp
see Warning/indicator lamp

Warning system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Warning triangle
Removing ... 372
Setting up ... 373
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp ... 483
Active Brake Assist warning lamp ... 483
Brake system warning lamp (red) ... 481
Brake system warning lamp (yellow) ... 481
Coolant warning lamp ... 477
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) ... 480
Electrical fault warning lamp ... 479
Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 479
ESP® OFF warning lamp ... 485
ESP® warning lamp ... 484
Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up ... 480
Power steering warning lamp (red) ... 476
Restraint system warning lamp ... 475
Seat belt warning lamp ... 475
The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp ... 480
Trailer tow hitch warning lamp ... 477
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp ... 486
Warning lamp for distance warning function ... 482
Overview ... 473
PASSENGER AIR BAG ... 47
Warranty ... 32
Washer fluid
see Windscreen washer fluid
Washing by hand (care) ... 365
Water tank
see Air-water duct
Weather information ... 282
What3words
Destination entry with a 3 word address ... 263
Wheel change
Fitting a new wheel ... 401
Lowering the vehicle ... 401
Preparation ... 397
Raising the vehicle ... 398
Removing a wheel ... 401
Removing/fitting hub caps ... 398
Wheel change
see Emergency spare wheel
Wheel rotation ... 396
Wheels
Care ... 367
Checking ... 389
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 392
Fitting ... 401
Flat tyre ... 374
Interchanging ... 396
Noise ... 389
Notes on fitting ... 393
Removing ... 401

Replacing ... 393, 397
Replacing the hub cap ... 398
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system ... 393
Selection ... 393
Snow chains ... 389
Storing ... 397
Tyre pressure (Notes) ... 390
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 392
Tyre pressure table ... 391
Unusual handling characteristics ... 389

Wi-Fi
Overview ... 245
Setting ... 246
Setting up a hotspot ... 247
Setting up an Internet connection ... 312

Window airbag ... 42

Window lifter
see Side windows

Windows
Care ... 367

Windows
see Side windows

Windscreen
Radio waves ... 125
Replacing the wiper blades ... 120

Windscreen
see Windscreen

Windscreen heater ... 129

Windscreen heater
see Windscreen heater

Windscreen washer fluid
Notes ... 416

Windscreen washer system
Topping up ... 363

Windscreen wipers
Activating/deactivating ... 119
Replacing the wiper blades ... 120

Winter operation
Snow chains ... 389

Winter tyres
Setting the permanent speed limit ... 183

Wiper blades
Care ... 367
Replacing (windscreen) ... 120

Wireless charging
Function/notes ... 107
Mobile phone ... 109

Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity ... 22
Specific absorption rate ... 22

Wood luggage-compartment floor
Care ... 369

Workout program
Overview ... 88

Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://www.daimler.com

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 19.02.21

Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.

Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

4635840608Z102

Order no. P463 0317 02 Part no. 463 584 06 08 Z102
Edition ÄJ2021-1a

Apple® iOS

Android™